# PARALLEL SOLUTION OF DIFFUSION EQUATIONS USING LAPLACE TRANSFORM METHODS <br> WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO <br> BLACK-SCHOLES MODELS OF FINANCIAL OPTIONS 

## A. M. FITZHARRIS

Ph. D

2014

# Parallel Solution of Diffusion Equations <br> Using Laplace Transform Methods With Particular Reference to Black-Scholes Models of Financial Options 

## Andrew Fitzharris

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements of the University of Hertfordshire for the degree of

## Doctor of Philosophy

The programme of research was carried out in the School of Physics, Astronomy and Mathematics

University of Hertfordshire

## Acknowledgements

In July 1968 my maths teacher, Mrs Catherall, wrote in my end of year school report, "If Andrew spent as much time working as he does looking out of the window at the other boys playing football, he would be quite good at maths". Needless to say my parents were not impressed ${ }^{1}$. However, this comment was a fairly accurate reflection of my interest in academic subjects at that time. I remained disinterested until September 1975 when, as a final year engineering apprentice on day-release at Letchworth College of Technology, I was fortunate to have Dr Brian Crawford for maths. He was unlike any maths teacher I had been taught by before. He was young, drove a Jensen sports car and was a fan of The Who and Bruce Springsteen. However, more importantly he taught maths in a way that inspired me and all of the other apprentices in the class. His method was to teach maths in an applied context i.e. to show us real-world applications for the maths we were studying. For the first time we saw that topics like algebra, calculus, trigonometry and geometry were not intellectual pursuits as many of us believed but were essential tools for solving problems in engineering and many other areas. His inspirational teaching changed the direction of my life. The following September, encouraged by my late wife Yvonne, I enrolled at Stevenage College to take my 'O'-level in maths and to use an old cliché, "and the rest is history". How surprised would Mrs Catherall be to discover that I have had a 30-year career teaching maths at a university, that I have lecturered at the Royal Institution and that I have obtained my Ph.D. Coming up-to-date, I would also like to thank :

- my supervisors, Dr. Steve Kane and Professor Choi-Hong Lai for their guidance, support and encouragement during this investigation
- Professor Alan Davies for his helpful input and advice
- Professor Bruce Christianson, Dr Abdel Salhi and Dr David Sayers for the friendly and professional way in which they conducted my viva voce examination

Finally, I would like to thank my daughters Laura and Robyn who are the best thing that has ever happened to me and are a constant source of inspiration.

This dissertation is dedicated to Emily Alice Johnson, 1905-1974. With me always ...

[^0]
#### Abstract

Diffusion equations arise in areas such as fluid mechanics, cellular biology, weather forecasting, electronics, mechanical engineering, atomic physics, environmental science, medicine, etc. This dissertation considers equations of this type that arise in mathematical finance.

For over 40 years traders in financial markets around the world have used Black-Scholes equations for valuing financial options. These equations need to be solved quickly and accurately so that the traders can make prompt and accurate investment decisions. One way to do this is to use parallel numerical algorithms. This dissertation develops and evaluates algorithms of this kind that are based on the Laplace transform, numerical inversion algorithms and finite difference methods. Laplace transform-based algorithms have faced a legitimate criticism that they are ill-posed i.e. prone to instability. We demonstrate with reference to the Black-Scholes equation, contrary to the received wisdom, that the use of the Laplace transform may be used to produce reasonably accurate solutions (i.e. to two decimal places), in a fast and reliable manner when used in conjunction with standard PDE techniques.

To set the scene for the investigations that follow, the reader is introduced to financial options, option pricing and the one-dimensional and two-dimensional linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations. This is followed by a description of the Laplace transform method and in particular, four widely used numerical algorithms that can be used for finding inverse Laplace transform values. Chapter 4 describes methodology used in the investigations completed i.e. the programming environment used, the measures used to evaluate the performance of the numerical algorithms, the method of data collection used, issues in the design of parallel programs and the parameter values used.

To demonstrate the potential of the Laplace transform based approach, Chapter 5 uses existing procedures of this kind to solve the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation. Chapters 6, 7, 8, and 9 then develop and evaluate new Laplace transform-finite difference algorithms for solving one-dimensional and two-dimensional, linear and nonlinear BlackScholes equations. They also determine the optimal parameter values to use in each case i.e. the parameter values that produce the fastest and most accurate solutions. Chapters 7 and 9 also develop new, iterative Monte Carlo algorithms for calculating the reference solutions needed to determine the accuracy of the LTFD solutions.


Chapter 10 identifies the general patterns of behaviour observed within the LTFD solutions and explains them. The dissertation then concludes by explaining how this programme of work can be extended. The investigations completed make significant contributions to knowledge. These are summarised at the end of the chapters in which they occur. Perhaps the most important of these is the development of fast and accurate numerical algorithms that can be used for solving diffusion equations in a variety of application areas.

## Contents

1 Introduction .....  1
1.0 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Background .....  1
1.2 Aims ..... 3
1.3 Dissertation Structure ..... 3
1.4 Chapter Summary ..... 4
2 The Black-Scholes Model and Equations .....  5
2.0 Introduction ..... 5
2.1 Historical Background .....  .5
2.2 European Call Options .....  .7
2.3 The Underlying Assumptions of the Black-Scholes Model ..... 8
2.4 The One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 9
2.4.1 Itô's Lemma ..... 9
2.4.2 Development of the Equation .....  9
2.4.3 The Analytical Solution ..... 11
2.5 European Put Options ..... 12
2.6 The Multi-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 12
2.6.1 Itô's Lemma in Higher Dimensions ..... 13
2.6.2 Development of the Equation ..... 14
2.7 An Alternative Approach ..... 18
2.8 Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 18
2.8.1 Volatility Models ..... 19
2.8.1.1 A Simulated Modified Volatility Model ..... 19
2.8.1.2 Leland ..... 20
2.8.1.3 Boyle and Vorst ..... 21
2.8.1.4 Barles and Soner ..... 21
2.8.1.5 The Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology ..... 21
2.9 Black-Scholes Equations with Stochastic Volatility. ..... 22
2.10 Chapter Summary ..... 25
2.11 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 25
3 The Laplace Transform Method ..... 26
3.0 Introduction ..... 26
3.1 Background ..... 26
3.2 Definition ..... 26
3.3 The Method ..... 27
3.4 Advantages ..... 28
3.5 Disadvantage ..... 28
3.6 Alternative Methods of Laplace Transform Inversion ..... 29
3.6.1 Stehfest's Method ..... 29
3.6.2 The Shifted Legendre Polynomial Method ..... 30
3.6.3 The Jacobi Polynomial Method ..... 31
3.6.4 The Laguerre Polynomial Method ..... 32
3.7 Chapter Summary ..... 33
3.8 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 33
4 Methodology ..... 34
4.0 Introduction ..... 34
4.1 Programming Environment ..... 34
4.2 Measures of Performance ..... 34
4.2.1 Measures of Speed ..... 35
4.2.2 Measure of Accuracy ..... 35
4.3 Method of Data Collection ..... 35
4.4 Parallel Program Design ..... 36
4.4.1 Inter-Processor Communication ..... 36
4.4.2 Functional Decomposition Verses Domain Decomposition ..... 36
4.4.2.1 NRMSD Values ..... 37
4.4.2.2 Execution Speeds ..... 38
4.4.2.3 Conclusions ..... 42
4.5 Parameter Values Used in the Numerical Inversion Algorithms ..... 43
4.6 Number of Weights/Terms and Processors Used ..... 43
4.7 Chapter Summary ..... 44
4.8 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 44
5 Laplace Transform Solutions - Initial Investigations ..... 45
5.0 Introduction ..... 45
5.1 The Solution Domain ..... 45
5.2 Parameter Values ..... 46
5.3 Investigation 1 : The Laplace Transform of the Analytical Solution ..... 46
5.3.1 Aim ..... 46
5.3.2 The Laplace Transform Formula ..... 46
5.3.3 Performance Data. ..... 49
5.3.3.1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data ..... 49
5.3.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 50
5.3.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 51
5.3.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 54
5.4 Investigation 2 : The Laplace Transforms Arising in the ODE BVP Form. ..... 54
5.4.1 Aim ..... 54
5.4.2 The Finite Difference Solution of the ODE BVP Form ..... 54
5.4.3 Performance Data. ..... 55
5.4.3.1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data ..... 56
5.4.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 56
5.4.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 57
5.4.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 60
5.5 Conclusions ..... 60
5.6 Chapter Summary ..... 61
5.7 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 61
6 The One-Dimensional, Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm ..... 62
6.0 Introduction ..... 62
6.1 The Algorithm ..... 62
6.2 The Diffusion Equation Form ..... 64
6.2.1 The Computational Procedure ..... 65
6.2.2 An Improved Procedure ..... 65
6.3 Finite Difference Methods ..... 66
6.4 Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 67
6.4.1 Parameter Values ..... 67
6.4.2 Aim ..... 67
6.4.3 Preliminary Notes ..... 67
6.4.4 Performance Data ..... 68
6.4.4.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 68
6.4.4.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 68
6.4.4.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 70
6.4.4.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 73
6.4.5 Conclusions ..... 73
6.5 Chapter Summary ..... 73
6.6 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 73
7 Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 75
7.0 Introduction ..... 75
7.1 Parameter Values ..... 75
7.2 Practical Difficulties When Solving the Nonlinear Form ..... 75
7.2.1 Linearisation Techniques ..... 76
7.2.1.1 Direct Iteration ..... 76
7.2.1.2 Semi-Direct Iteration ..... 77
7.2.1.3 Taylor Series Iteration ..... 77
7.2.1.4 Termination ..... 78
7.2.1.5 Comparison of Methods ..... 78
7.2.1.6 Accuracy in the Nonlinear Volatility Models ..... 79
7.2.2 Monte Carlo Algorithms ..... 80
7.2.2.1 History and Background ..... 80
7.2.2.2 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 81
7.2.2.3 Random Number Generation ..... 82
7.2.2.4 Obtaining Standard Normal Values ..... 84
7.2.2.5 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 84
7.3 The Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm ..... 85
7.4 Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 87
7.4.1 Parameter Values ..... 87
7.4.2 Aim ..... 88
7.4.3 Preliminary Notes ..... 88
7.4.4 Performance Data ..... 88
7.4.4.1 Modified Volatility Function : Simulated Modified Volatility ..... 89
7.4.4.1.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 89
7.4.4.1.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 89
7.4.4.1.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 91
7.4.4.1.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 94
7.4.4.2 Modified Volatility Function : Leland ..... 94
7.4.4.2.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 94
7.4.4.2.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 94
7.4.4.2.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 96
7.4.4.2.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 98
7.4.4.3 Modified Volatility Function : Boyle and Vorst ..... 99
7.4.4.3.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 99
7.4.4.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 99
7.4.4.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 100
7.4.4.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 103
7.4.4.4 Modified Volatility Function : Barles and Soner ..... 103
7.4.4.4.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 103
7.4.4.4.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 104
7.4.4.4.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 105
7.4.4.4.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 108
7.4.4.5 Modified Volatility Function : Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology ..... 108
7.4.4.5.1 Sequential Program Data ..... 108
7.4.4.5.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 108
7.4.4.5.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used ..... 110
7.4.4.5.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 113
7.4.5 Conclusions ..... 113
7.4.6 The Numerical Solutions ..... 114
7.5 Chapter Summary ..... 115
7.6 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 115
8 The Two-Dimensional, Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm ..... 116
8.0 Introduction ..... 116
8.1 Background ..... 116
8.2 The Algorithm ..... 117
8.3 The Sequential LTFD Algorithm ..... 122
8.4 The Parallel LTFD Algorithm ..... 122
8.5 Calculating the Reference Solution ..... 122
8.5.1 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 122
8.6 Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 125
8.6.1 Parameter Values ..... 125
8.6.2 Aim ..... 125
8.6.3 Preliminary Notes ..... 125
8.6.4 Performance Data ..... 125
8.6.4.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 126
8.6.4.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 127
8.6.5 Conclusions ..... 128
8.7 Chapter Summary ..... 129
8.8 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 129
9 Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 130
9.0 Introduction ..... 130
9.1 Practical Difficulties When Solving the Nonlinear Form ..... 130
9.2 Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 132
9.2.1 Parameter Values ..... 132
9.2.2 Aim ..... 132
9.2.3 Preliminary Notes ..... 132
9.2.4 Performance Data ..... 132
9.2.4.1 Modified Volatility Function : Simulated Modified Volatility ..... 133
9.2.4.1.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 133
9.2.4.1.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 134
9.2.4.2 Modified Volatility Function : Leland ..... 135
9.2.4.2.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 135
9.2.4.2.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 136
9.2.4.3 Modified Volatility Function : Boyle and Vorst ..... 138
9.2.4.3.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 138
9.2.4.3.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 139
9.2.4.4 Modified Volatility Function : Barles and Soner ..... 140
9.2.4.4.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 140
9.2.4.4.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 141
9.2.4.5 Modified Volatility Function : Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology ..... 143
9.2.4.5.1 Sequential Programs Data ..... 143
9.2.4.5.2 Parallel Programs Data ..... 144
9.2.5 Conclusions ..... 145
9.3 Chapter Summary ..... 146
9.4 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 146
10 Program Performance ..... 147
10.0 Introduction ..... 147
10.1 The Effects of the Number of Weights/Terms Used ..... 147
10.1.1 On Execution Speeds and Parallel/Sequential Speed Ups ..... 147
10.1.2 On Accuracies ..... 148
10.2 The Effects of the Number of Processors Used ..... 149
10.2.1 On Execution Speeds and Parallel/Sequential Speed Ups ..... 149
10.2.2 On Accuracies ..... 149
10.3 Chapter Summary ..... 150
10.4 Contribution to Knowledge ..... 150
11 Conclusions and Future Work ..... 151
11.0 Introduction ..... 151
11.1 Overall Contribution to Knowledge ..... 151
11.2 Future Work ..... 151
11.3 Chapter Summary ..... 153
References ..... 154
Appendices
A STRI Cluster Specification ..... 161
B Performance Data for Laplace Transform Solutions - Initial Investigations ..... 162
C Performance Data for the One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 168
D Performance Data for the One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 170
E Performance Data for the Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 180
F Performance Data for the Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 182
G Computer Programs ..... 192

## List of Figures

Chapter 2
Figure 2.1 The Outline Solution Domain for the Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equation ..... 16
Figure 2.2 The Detailed Solution Domain for the Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equation ..... 17
Figure 2.3 Historical Volatility for Apple Shares ..... 22
Figure 2.4 Option Values for Apple Shares ..... 24
Chapter 3
Figure 3.1 The Bromwich Contour ..... 27
Chapter 4
Figure 4.1 Minimum Wall Times for Stehfest's Method ..... 38
Figure 4.2 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for Stehfest's Method ..... 39
Figure 4.3 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for Stehfest's Method ..... 39
Figure 4.4 Minimum Wall Times for the SLP Method ..... 39
Figure 4.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the SLP Method ..... 40
Figure 4.6 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the SLP Method ..... 40
Figure 4.7 Minimum Wall Times for the Jacobi Polynomial Method ..... 40
Figure 4.8 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the Jacobi Polynomial Method ..... 41
Figure 4.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the Jacobi Polynomial Method ..... 41
Figure 4.10 Minimum Wall Times for the Laguerre Polynomial Method ..... 41
Figure 4.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the Laguerre Polynomial Method ..... 42
Figure 4.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the Laguerre Polynomial Method ..... 42

## Chapter 5

Figure 5.1 Domain Decomposition ..... 45
Figure 5.2 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT) ..... 50
Figure 5.3 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT) ..... 50
Figure 5.4 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT) ..... 50
Figure 5.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT) ..... 51
Figure 5.6 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 51
Figure 5.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 52
Figure 5.8 Minimum Wall Times (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 52
Figure 5.9 Minimum Wall Times
(Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 52
Figure 5.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 53
Figure 5.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 53
Figure 5.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 53
Figure 5.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 54
Figure 5.14 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (BVP LT) ..... 56
Figure 5.15 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (BVP LT) ..... 56
Figure 5.16 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT) ..... 57
Figure 5.17 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT) ..... 57
Figure 5.18 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 57
Figure 5.19 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 58
Figure 5.20 Minimum Wall Times (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 58
Figure 5.21 Minimum Wall Times (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 58
Figure 5.22 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 59
Figure 5.23 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 59
Figure 5.24 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors) ..... 59
Figure 5.25 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors) ..... 60
Chapter 6
Figure 6.1 The Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm ..... 63
Figure 6.2 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs ..... 68
Figure 6.3 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs ..... 69
Figure 6.4 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up ..... 69
Figure 6.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor ..... 69
Figure 6.6 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (3-8 Processors) ..... 70
Figure 6.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (8-152 Processors) ..... 70
Figure 6.8 Minimum Wall Times (3-8 Processors) ..... 71
Figure 6.9 Minimum Wall Times (8-152 Processors) ..... 71
Figure 6.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (3-8 Processors) ..... 71
Figure 6.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (8-152 Processors) ..... 72
Figure 6.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (3-8 Processors) ..... 72
Figure 6.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (8-152 Processors) ..... 72
Chapter 7
Figure 7.1 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 82
Figure 7.2 The L'Ecuyer Combined Multiple Recursive Generator ..... 83
Figure 7.3 The Box-Muller Algorithm ..... 84
Figure 7.4 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 85
Figure 7.5 The Algorithm for Calculating the Subsequent Initial Conditions ..... 86
Figure 7.6 The Algorithm for Calculating the Rows of Each Sub-Domain ..... 87
Figure 7.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 89
Figure 7.8 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 89
Figure 7.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 90
Figure 7.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 90
Figure 7.11 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors) ..... 91
Figure 7.12 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors) ..... 91
Figure 7.13 Minimum Wall Times (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors) ..... 92
Figure 7.14 Minimum Wall Times (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors) ..... 92
Figure 7.15 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors) ..... 92
Figure 7.16 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors) ..... 93
Figure 7.17 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors) ..... 93
Figure 7.18 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors) ..... 93
Figure 7.19 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Leland) ..... 94
Figure 7.20 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Leland) ..... 95
Figure 7.21 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) ..... 95
Figure 7.22 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) ..... 95
Figure 7.23 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Leland) (3-8 Processors) ..... 96
Figure 7.24 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Leland) (8-152 Processors) ..... 96
Figure 7.25 Minimum Wall Times (Leland) (3-8 Processors) ..... 96
Figure 7.26 Minimum Wall Times (Leland) (8-152 Processors) ..... 97
Figure 7.27 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) (3-8 Processors) ..... 97
Figure 7.28 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) (8-152 Processors) ..... 97
Figure 7.29 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) (3-8 Processors) ..... 98
Figure 7.30 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) (8-152 Processors) ..... 98
Figure 7.31 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 99
Figure 7.32 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 99
Figure 7.33 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 100
Figure 7.34 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 100
Figure 7.35 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors) ..... 100
Figure 7.36 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors) ..... 101
Figure 7.37 Minimum Wall Times (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors) ..... 101
Figure 7.38 Minimum Wall Times (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors) ..... 101
Figure 7.39 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors) ..... 102
Figure 7.40 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors) ..... 102
Figure 7.41 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors) ..... 102
Figure 7.42 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors) ..... 103
Figure 7.43 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 104
Figure 7.44 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 104
Figure 7.45 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) ..... 104
Figure 7.46 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) ..... 105
Figure 7.47 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors) ..... 105
Figure 7.48 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors) ..... 105
Figure 7.49 Minimum Wall Times (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors) ..... 106
Figure 7.50 Minimum Wall Times (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors) ..... 106
Figure 7.51 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors) ..... 106
Figure 7.52 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors) ..... 107
Figure 7.53 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors) ..... 107
Figure 7.54 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors) ..... 107
Figure 7.55 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ..... 108
Figure 7.56 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ..... 109
Figure 7.57 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) ..... 109
Figure 7.58 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) ..... 109
Figure 7.59 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (RAPM) (3-8 Processors) ..... 110
Figure 7.60 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (RAPM) (8-152 Processors) ..... 110
Figure 7.61 Minimum Wall Times (RAPM) (3-8 Processors) ..... 111
Figure 7.62 Minimum Wall Times (RAPM) (8-152 Processors) ..... 111
Figure 7.63 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) (3-8 Processors) ..... 111
Figure 7.64 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) (8-152 Processors) ..... 112
Figure 7.65 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) (3-8 Processors) ..... 112
Figure 7.66 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) (8-152 Processors) ..... 112
Figure 7.67 Numerical Solutions of the Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations for $\tau \in[0,10]$ ..... 114
Figure 7.68 Numerical Solutions of the Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations for $\tau \in[0,100]$ ..... 114

## Chapter 8

Figure 8.1 The Initial Solution Domain in Laplace Space for Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 118
Figure 8.2 The Decomposed Solution Domain in Laplace Space for Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equations ..... 121
Figure 8.3 Calculating the Option Values in the Two-Dimensional LTFD Algorithm ..... 121
Figure 8.4 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 124
Figure 8.5 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs ..... 126
Figure 8.6 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs ..... 126
Figure 8.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs ..... 127
Figure 8.8 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs ..... 127
Figure 8.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up ..... 127
Figure 8.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor ..... 128
Chapter 9
Figure 9.1 The Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 130
Figure 9.2 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ..... 131
Figure 9.3 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 133
Figure 9.4 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 133
Figure 9.5 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 134
Figure 9.6 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 134
Figure 9.7 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 134
Figure 9.8 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 135
Figure 9.9 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Leland) ..... 135
Figure 9.10 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Leland) ..... 136
Figure 9.11 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Leland) ..... 136
Figure 9.12 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Leland) ..... 137
Figure 9.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) ..... 137
Figure 9.14 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) ..... 137
Figure 9.15 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 138
Figure 9.16 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 138
Figure 9.17 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 139
Figure 9.18 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 139
Figure 9.19 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 139
Figure 9.20 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 140
Figure 9.21 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 140
Figure 9.22 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 141
Figure 9.23 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 141
Figure 9.24 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 142
Figure 9.25 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) ..... 142
Figure 9.26 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) ..... 142
Figure 9.27 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (RAPM) ..... 143
Figure 9.28 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (RAPM) ..... 143
Figure 9.29 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ..... 144
Figure 9.30 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ..... 144
Figure 9.31 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) ..... 144
Figure 9.32 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) ..... 145

## List of Tables

## Chapter 4

Table 4.1 NRMSD Values for Stehfest's Method .......................................................... 37
Table 4.2 NRMSD Values for the SLP Method ........................................................... 37
Table 4.3 NRMSD Values for the Jacobi Polynomial Method ...................................... 37
Table 4.4 NRMSD Values for the Laguerre Polynomial Method ................................. 38
Table 4.5 Parameter Values Used in the Numerical Inversion Algorithms ..................... 43
Chapter 5
Table 5.1 $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Linear } \\ & \\ & \text { Black-Scholes Equation ............................................................................... } 46\end{aligned}$
Table 5.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Analytical LT) ..................................... 49
Table 5.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Analytical LT) .......................................... 54
Table 5.4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (BVP LT) .............................................. 56
Table 5.5 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (BVP LT) ................................................... 60
Chapter 6
Table 6.1 $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Linear } \\ & \text { Black-Scholes Equation ............................................................................. } 67\end{aligned}$
Table 6.2 Sequential Finite Difference Program Data ................................................... 68
Table 6.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ................................................................... 73
Chapter 7
Table 7.1 Parameter Values Used in the Modified Volatility Models............................ 75
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table 7.2 } & \text { Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Nonlinear } \\ & \text { Black-Scholes Equation ............................................................................ } 87\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table } 7.3 & \begin{array}{l}\text { Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data } \\ \text { (Simulated Modified Volatility) .................................................................... } 89\end{array}\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table 7.4 } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Optimal Parallel Programs Data } \\ \text { (Simulated Modified Volatility) .................................................................... } 94\end{array}\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table 7.5 } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data } \\ \text { (Leland) ....................................................................................................... } 94\end{array}\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table 7.6 } & \text { Optimal Parallel Programs Data } \\ \text { (Leland) ........................................................................................................ } 98\end{array}$
Table 7.7 $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data } \\ & \text { (Boyle and Vorst) ......................................................................................... } 99\end{aligned}$
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Table } 7.8 & \begin{array}{l}\text { Optimal Parallel Programs Data } \\ \text { (Boyle and Vorst) ........................................................................................ } 103\end{array}\end{array}$
Table 7.9 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 103
Table 7.10 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 108
Table 7.11 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (RAPM) ..... 108
Table 7.12 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM) ..... 113
Chapter 8
Table 8.1 Parameter Values Used in the Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 125
Table 8.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data ..... 126
Table 8.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 128
Chapter 9
Table 9.1 Parameter Values Used in the Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equation ..... 132
Table 9.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 133
Table 9.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 135
Table 9.4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Leland) ..... 136
Table 9.5 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Leland) ..... 138
Table 9.6 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 138
Table 9.7 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 140
Table 9.8 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 141
Table 9.9 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 143
Table 9.10 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (RAPM) ..... 143
Table 9.11 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM) ..... 145
Appendix B
Table B. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Analytical LT) ..... 162
Table B. 2 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT) ..... 163
Table B. 3 Optimal Processors Data (Analytical LT) ..... 164
Table B. 4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (BVP LT) ..... 165
Table B. 5 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (BVP LT) ..... 166
Table B. 6 Optimal Processors Data (BVP LT) ..... 167
Appendix C
Table C. 1 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs ..... 168
Table C. 2 Optimal Processors Data ..... 169
Appendix D
Table D. 1 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 170
Table D. 2 Optimal Processors Data (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 171
Table D. 3 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Leland) ..... 172
Table D. 4 Optimal Processors Data (Leland) ..... 173
Table D. 5 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 174
Table D. 6 Optimal Processors Data (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 175
Table D. 7 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ..... 176
Table D. 8 Optimal Processors Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 177
Table D. 9 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ..... 178
Table D. 10 Optimal Processors Data (RAPM) ..... 179
Appendix E
Table E. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data ..... 180
Table E. 2 Optimal Parallel Programs Data ..... 181
Appendix $F$
Table F. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 182
Table F. 2 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility) ..... 183
Table F. 3 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Leland) ..... 184
Table F. 4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Leland) ..... 185
Table F. 5 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 186
Table F. 6 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst) ..... 187
Table F. 7 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 188
Table F. 8 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner) ..... 189
Table F. 9 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (RAPM) ..... 190
Table F. 10 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM) ..... 191

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.0 Introduction

The opening chapter of this dissertation provides the background information for this research programme. It explains that diffusion equations arise in a variety of application areas and gives some specific examples. The application area considered in this dissertation is mathematical finance. In the financial sector there is a need to find fast and accurate solutions of option pricing problems. One way to find these solutions is to use parallel numerical algorithms based on the Laplace transform. This chapter gives the aims of this research programme and states my thesis. It concludes by outlining the structure of this dissertation.

### 1.1 Background

Diffusion equations arise in many areas of science, engineering and commerce. For example, they are used to model :

- the diffusion of one material into another e.g. smoke particles into air
- the flow of heat from one part of an object to another
- chemical reactions
- electrical activity in the membranes of living organisms
- the dispersion of populations
- pursuit and evasion in predator-prey systems.

In financial markets around the world traders use mathematical models to value financial options. In order to make prompt and accurate investment decisions traders need :

- a range of solutions so that a variety of financial scenarios can be considered
- fast and accurate numerical algorithms for solving the underlying equations.

An efficient way to obtain these solutions is to use an algorithm in which the time domain is decomposed so that parallel computing methods can be used. One way to do this is to use an algorithm based on the Laplace transform, (Crann et al. 2007). However, a legitimate
criticism of these algorithms is that Laplace transform inversion is ill-posed ${ }^{1}$
(Epstein and Schotland 2008). As a result, Laplace transform based algorithms have become unfashionable and most recent research into time domain decomposition (i.e. parallel) algorithms for solving option pricing problems has focused on the use of Fourier and Fast Fourier transforms. See Leentvaar et al. (2008) and Barua et al. (2004). However, Laplace transforms have a number of advantages over Fourier and Fast Fourier transforms.

Beerends et al. (2003) state that Laplace transforms :

- exist for a wider range of inputs and are more generally applicable
- are usually easier to invert
- are better suited for solving Causal LTC-systems ${ }^{2}$. Equations modelling financial options fall into this category.
- are more computationally efficient. When using Laplace transforms the initial conditions can be introduced into the solution at an early stage and this reduces the number of subsequent calculations, especially for high-order equations.

Furthermore, significant progress has been made into developing accurate numerical algorithms for inverting Laplace transforms, (Kuhlman 2012). Hence, Laplace transform based algorithms are due for reconsideration.

In this research programme the accuracy of the solutions obtained using the Laplace transform based algorithms is validated by comparing them with solutions obtained using independent methods. This is either the analytical solution of the equation or a solution obtained using a Monte Carlo algorithm. It is left for future work to validate the accuracy of the solutions obtained using corresponding algorithms based on the use of Fourier and Fast Fourier transforms. See 11.2.

In addition to Fourier, Fast Fourier and Laplace transform based methods many other time domain decomposition methods are available e.g. mortar methods, balancing domain decomposition methods, Schwarz methods, the Schur complement method and FETI-DP ${ }^{3}$ methods. Detailed descriptions of these methods can be found in Quarteroni and Valli (1999).

[^1]
### 1.2 Aims

The aims of this research programme are to :

- develop and evaluate sequential finite difference algorithms and sequential and parallel Laplace transform based algorithms for solving one-dimensional and two-dimensional, linear and nonlinear diffusion equations. In particular, Black-Scholes equations of these types
- determine the optimal numerical inversion algorithms to use in the Laplace transform based algorithms for solving these equations and the optimal parameter values to use in each case
- provide the evidence to support my thesis i.e. to show that the Laplace transform based algorithms produce fast and accurate solutions of the Black-Scholes equations mentioned above.

It is not an aim of this research programme to examine or to provide detailed descriptions of financial markets, products or trading strategies. Interested readers should consult a reference such as Wilmot et al. (1999)

### 1.3 Dissertation Structure

Chapters 2, 3 and 4 of this dissertation provide a review of the supporting literature. Chapter 2 introduces financial options, option pricing and the Black-Scholes model and equations. Chapter 3 describes the Laplace transform method for solving differential equations. It considers the advantages and disadvantages of this method and describes four commonly used numerical algorithms that can be used for finding inverse Laplace transform values. Chapter 4 explains the methodology used. It describes the programming environment used, the measures used to evaluate the performance of the programs and algorithms and the method of data collection used. It then considers issues in the design of parallel programs and gives the parameter values used in the numerical inversion algorithms.

Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 provide the evidence to support my thesis. Chapter 5 describes initial investigations into Laplace transform solutions of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation. Firstly, the equation is solved using the Laplace transform of its analytical solution. Secondly, the equation is converted into its ordinary differential equation (ODE) boundary-value problem (BVP) form and then solved using Laplace transform and finite difference methods. Chapter 6, 7, 8 and 9 develop and evaluate sequential finite
difference algorithms and sequential and parallel Laplace transform and finite difference algorithms for solving one-dimensional and two-dimensional, linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations. These chapters also determine the optimal numerical inversion algorithms to use with the Laplace transform based methods and the optimal parameter values to use in these algorithms. In the nonlinear cases Monte Carlo algorithms are also developed for calculating the reference solutions required for assessing the accuracy of the finite difference and the Laplace transform-finite difference solutions obtained.

The final parts of this dissertation are Chapter 10 and Chapter 11. Chapter 10 identifies and explains the general patterns of behaviour observed when solving Black-Scholes equations. Chapter 11 gives the overall contribution to knowledge and describes how this research programme can be extended.

### 1.4 Chapter Summary

This chapter has set the scene for this research programme. The next stage will be to familiarise the reader with financial markets and in particular, the Black-Scholes equations that are used widely for calculating option prices.

## Chapter 2

## The Black-Scholes Model and Equations

### 2.0 Introduction

Financial markets have existed for hundreds of years and financial options have been traded for even longer. This chapter gives the historical background of this field and describes options of the types traded today. It continues by introducing the Black-Scholes model and by developing the one-dimensional and multi-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations. The linear equations assume that financial options can be traded without cost. In reality, each time a quantity of the underlying asset is bought or sold a transaction cost is incurred. When transaction costs are taken into consideration Black-Scholes equations become nonlinear i.e. contain non-constant volatilities. The most commonly used volatility models are described and this chapter concludes by describing Black-Scholes equations in which the volatility is modelled by a stochastic process.

### 2.1 Historical Background

Financial options have been traded for thousands of years. One of the earliest records dates back to the time of the Ancient Greeks. At this time it was common for someone wishing to invest in a commodity like olives, to pay the producer for the right to purchase a particular quantity, for an agreed price at a fixed time in the future, (Pliska 2010). Options of this type are still traded today. The first fully functional commodities exchange was established by the Japanese in the $17^{\text {th }}$ Century initially to enable the elite class, the Samurai, to earn money from the rice trade, (Abraham 2010). During these times the fair price of an option was usually determined by negotiation between the buyer and the seller. The first attempt in recent times to use mathematical methods to determine the value of an option dates back to 1900. In his Ph.D dissertation the French mathematician Louis Bachelier derived a closed formula ${ }^{4}$ for calculating option prices, (Bachelier 1900). His formula was based upon similar assumptions to modern option pricing formulae and used the same dependent variables, (Benhamou 2008). However, his formula had two major faults. Firstly, it ignored discounting i.e. it did not give the present value of an option and secondly, it allowed option prices to be negative. As a result it was not used widely.

[^2]Over the next 70 years many other option pricing formulae were developed, many based on the Bachelier approach. A history of the development of these formulae can be found in Benhamou (2008). Unfortunately, all of these formulae had disadvantages. Some were complicated i.e. contained numerous parameters, many of which were difficult to estimate. Others did not give investors control over, or information about, the degree of risk involved in purchasing an option. A number failed to give a universal price for an option. The price given was related to the degree of risk the investor was prepared to accept. As a result, none of these formulae gained widespread popularity.

The major breakthrough in option pricing came in 1973 when Fischer Black and Myron Scholes published their now famous paper ${ }^{5}$. In this, they introduced the Black-Scholes partial differential equation (PDE). Its solution is a closed formula for pricing options, similar to the one developed by Bachelier in 1900, but without the earlier formulas' disadvantages. The advance made by Black and Scholes was to realise that the expected return of the option price should be the risk-free interest rate and that by holding a particular quantity of stock (called the delta), all risk in the investment could be eliminated, (Benhamou 2008). The Black-Scholes formula also has the following advantages over previous option pricing formulae :

- it is a relatively easy formula to evaluate
- it takes into account the five most important factors in option pricing. These are :
- the current price of the asset on which the option is based
- the price at which the option holder has the right to purchase the asset
- the amount of time left until the contract expires
- the variability ${ }^{6}$ of the asset price so that the investor can predict the value of the asset on the expiry date
- the current rates on offer for risk-free investments like Government bonds, (Benhamou 2008)
- it allows investors to manage their risk
- it gives a universal option price i.e. the same price for all investors, whatever their degree of risk aversion.

[^3]Shortly after its development an empirical study showed that the Black-Scholes formula predicted option prices that were very close to the actual price at which they were being traded. As a result the formula gained popularity and is now used in financial markets all over the world ${ }^{7}$.

Fischer Black died in 1995. However, in 1997, Black, Scholes and Robert Merton, who provided a detailed mathematical understanding of the options pricing model, were awarded the Nobel Prize for Economics.

### 2.2 European Call Options

The simplest financial option is the European call option. This is a financial contract in which the holder may purchase a particular asset, called the underlying asset, for an agreed price, called the exercise price or the strike price, at some time in the future, called the expiry date. The term may here indicates that the holder has the right to purchase the underlying asset but does not have an obligation to do so. However, the other party to the contract, the seller, has an obligation to sell the asset if the holder chooses to buy it. The term European here indicates that the holder may not purchase the asset i.e. exercise the option, until the expiry date. Options in which the holder may exercise the option before the expiry date are called American options.

The holder of a European call option will purchase the underlying asset if it is financially sensible to do so. That is, if the value of this asset is greater than the exercise price at the expiry date. However, if value of the underlying asset is less than the exercise price at the expiry date then the holder will not purchase the asset. This right, without obligation, combined with the need to compensate the seller for the obligation they have assumed, means that an option of this type has a value ${ }^{8}$. The seller must determine this value under the current market conditions so that the option can be sold for the appropriate price.

The most commonly used mathematical model for determining the value of a European call option is the Black-Scholes equation.

[^4]
### 2.3 The Underlying Assumptions of the Black-Scholes Model

Black and Scholes (1973) state that the underlying assumptions of their model are :

1. The value of the underlying asset follows a lognormal random walk ${ }^{9}$. This behaviour is described by the stochastic differential equation :

$$
d S=\mu S d t+\sigma S d W(t) \quad----(1)
$$

Here :
$\mu S d t \quad$ is the deterministic component of the equation
$\mu \quad$ is called the drift. This is a measure of the average rate of growth of the underlying asset value
$S \quad$ is the current value of the underlying asset
$t \quad$ is time. $d t$ is a small change in time
$\sigma S d W(t)$ is the stochastic component of the equation
$\sigma \quad$ is called the volatility. This is a measure of the variation in the price of the underlying asset over time ${ }^{10}$
$W(t) \quad$ is called a Wiener process or Brownian motion. This is a continuous sequence of random values drawn from a normal distribution with a mean of zero and a variance of $d t . d W(t)$ is a small change in $W(t)$.
2. The volatility $\sigma$ and the risk-free interest rate $r$ are constants or known functions of time
3. There are no transaction costs associated with hedging ${ }^{11}$ the portfolio
4. The underlying asset pays no dividends during the life of the option
5. There are no arbitrage opportunities i.e. it is not possible for an investor to make more money by investing the value of the underlying asset in a risk-free, no cost investment such as a high interest savings account

[^5]6. Trading in the underlying asset can take place continuously
7. Short selling is permissible and the underlying asset is divisible. Short selling is selling a stock or asset that the seller does not own in the hope that the value of that stock or asset will go down.

### 2.4 The One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

### 2.4.1 Itô's Lemma

Let $V(S, t)$ be a smooth function of a stochastic variable $S$ and a deterministic variable $t$. Suppose that $S$ and $t$ vary by small amounts $d S$ and $d t$ respectively. Then, by Taylor series, neglecting the high-order terms, the corresponding small change in $V$ is given by :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d V=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S} d S+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} d t+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}} d S^{2} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (1) it follows that :

$$
\begin{gathered}
d S^{2}=(\mu S d t+\sigma S d W(t))^{2} \\
\text { i.e. } d S^{2}=\mu^{2} S^{2} d t^{2}+2 \mu \sigma S^{2} d t d W(t)+\sigma^{2} S^{2} d W(t)^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

The changes in $S$ and $t$ occur over small intervals of time. Shreve (2010) shows that as $d t \rightarrow 0$ in a Brownian motion, $d t^{2} \rightarrow 0$ and $d W(t)^{2} \rightarrow d t$. Hence :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S^{2}=\sigma^{2} S^{2} d t \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Replacing $d S$ with its value from (1) and $d S^{2}$ with its value from (3) the Taylor expansion (2) becomes :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\quad d V=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S}(\mu S d t+\sigma S d W(t))+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} d t+\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}} \sigma^{2} S^{2} d t \\
\text { i.e. } d V=\left(\mu S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}\right) d t+\sigma S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S} d W(t)
\end{gathered}
$$

This expression is called Itô's Lemma. It is the stochastic calculus equivalent of the total differential in ordinary calculus.

### 2.4.2 Development of the Equation

Consider a portfolio consisting of an option to short sell a number $-\Delta$ of the underlying asset. The value $\pi$ of the portfolio is :

$$
\pi=V-\Delta S
$$

where $V$ is the value of the option and $S$ is the current value of the underlying asset. The change in the value of this portfolio over a small interval in time $d t$ is :

$$
d \pi=d V-\Delta d S
$$

Replacing $d V$ with its value from Itô's Lemma and $d S$ with its value from (1) :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d \pi=\left(\mu S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}\right) d t+\sigma S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S} d W(t)-\Delta(\mu S d t+\sigma S d W(t)) \\
& \text { i.e. } d \pi=\left(\mu S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}-\Delta \mu S\right) d t+\left(\sigma S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-\Delta \sigma S\right) d W(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

The stochastic component in this expression can be eliminated by choosing $\Delta=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S}$. This is called delta hedging. In this case, the change in the value of the portfolio becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \pi=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}\right) d t \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that the value of the portfolio $\pi$ is invested in a risk-free, no cost investment that produces a return of $r \%$ per annum. Then, the change in the value of the investment over a small interval in time $d t$ is :

$$
r \pi d t \quad----(5)
$$

To prevent arbitrage opportunities the change in the value of the portfolio and the change in the value of the investment must be the same. Equating (4) and (5) :

$$
r \pi d t=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}\right) d t
$$

Since $\pi=V-\Delta S$ and $\Delta=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S}, \pi=V-\frac{\partial V}{\partial S} S$. Hence :

$$
\begin{array}{r}
r\left(V-\frac{\partial V}{\partial S} S\right) d t=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}\right) d t \\
\text { i.e. } r V-r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}=\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}} \\
\text { i.e. } \frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-r V=0 \tag{6}
\end{array}
$$

The Black-Scholes equation (6) is a backward parabolic $\mathrm{PDE}^{12}$, (Smith 2004). Its solution gives the value of the option at the expiry time i.e. the future value of the option. To be able to solve this equation uniquely it is necessary to know the final condition and the boundary conditions. For a European call option these conditions are as follows. The final condition is given by the payoff at the expiry time,

$$
V(S, T)=\max (S-E, 0) \quad----(7)
$$

where $T$ is the expiry time and $E$ is the exercise price. If $S=0$ at the expiry time then the value of the option is zero. Hence, the first boundary condition is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(0, t)=0 \tag{8}
\end{equation*}
$$

As the current value of the underlying asset increases it becomes increasingly likely that the option will be exercised. In this case the value of the option will tend to the value of the asset. Hence, the second boundary condition is :

$$
V(S, t) \approx S \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \quad \text {---- (9) }
$$

The seller will wish to know the current value of the option. To be able to determine this value using the Black-Scholes model, equation (6) must be rewritten as a forward parabolic PDE. This can be done by making the change of variable $\tau=T-t$, where $\tau$ is the time to expiry. Using this transformation, the equation becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-r V=0 \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The final condition (7) is transformed into the initial condition :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(S, 0)=\max (S-E, 0) \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary conditions (8) and (9) change to :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(0, \tau)=0 \quad----(12) \quad \text { and } \quad V(S, \tau) \approx S \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.4.3 The Analytical Solution

Using a technique called Similarity Reduction, Black and Scholes (1973) and Wilmot et al. (1999) show that the analytical solution of equation (10) is :

[^6]\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(S, \tau)=S N\left(d_{1}\right)-E e^{-r \tau} N\left(d_{2}\right) \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

where $N(x)$ is the cumulative distribution function for a standardised normal random variable. This is defined as :

$$
N(x)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{x} e^{-\frac{1}{2} y^{2}} d y \quad \text { or } \quad N(x)=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc}\left(-\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}}\right)
$$

The terms $d_{1}$ and $d_{2}$ are defined as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& d_{1}=\frac{\ln (S / E)+\left(r+1 / 2 \sigma^{2}\right) \tau}{\sigma \sqrt{\tau}} \\
& d_{2}=\frac{\ln (S / E)+\left(r-1 / 2 \sigma^{2}\right) \tau}{\sigma \sqrt{\tau}}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.5 European Put Options

The Black-Scholes equation (10) can also be used for valuing a European put option. This is a financial contract in which the holder may sell a particular asset for an agreed price at some time in the future. However, when used to value an option of this type the equation has a different initial condition, different boundary conditions and a different analytical solution. Since the value of a European put option can always be calculated using the call-put parity equation i.e.

$$
C+\frac{E}{(1+r)^{t}}=S_{0}+P
$$

where $C$ is the call premium, $P$ is the put premium and $S_{0}$ is the initial value of the underlying asset (Wilmot 2000), options of this type are not considered during this research programme.

### 2.6 The Multi-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

Financial options can be written on more than one underlying asset. Options of this type are called basket options or rainbow options, Geske (1979). The value of an option of this type can be found using the multi-dimensional version of the Black-Scholes equation (10). This is developed in the same way as the one-dimensional equation.

### 2.6.1 Itô's Lemma in Higher Dimensions

Let $V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \ldots, S_{d}, t\right)$ be a smooth function of $d$ stochastic variables $S_{1}, S_{2}, \ldots, S_{d}$ and a deterministic variable $t$. Suppose that $S_{1}, S_{2}, \ldots, S_{d}$ and $t$ vary by small amounts $d S_{1}, d S_{2}, \ldots, d S_{d}$ and $d t$ respectively. Then, by Taylor series, neglecting the high-order terms as before, the corresponding small change in $V$ is given by :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d V=\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} d S_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}} d S_{i} d S_{j}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} d t \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Extending assumption 1. of the Black-Scholes model, the change in the value of the $i$ th stochastic variable $S_{i}$ is given by :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S_{i}=\mu_{i} S_{i} d t+\sigma_{i} S_{i} d W_{i}(t) \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu_{i}$ and $\sigma_{i}$ are the drift and the volatility of the $i$ th asset respectively and $d W_{i}(t)$ is a Brownian motion.

## Note

In the multi-dimensional case $d W_{i}(t)$ and $d W_{j}(t), i \neq j$, are correlated i.e.

$$
\mathrm{E}\left(d W_{i}(t) \cdot d W_{j}(t)\right)=\rho_{i j} d t
$$

where $\rho_{i j}$ is the correlation coefficient between the $i$ th and $j$ th random walks, $\rho_{i j}=\rho_{j i}$ and $\rho_{i i}=1$. The symmetric, positive definite or positive semi-definite matrix ${ }^{13} \Sigma$ that has $\rho_{i j}$ in the $i$ th row and the $j$ th column is called the correlation matrix. For example, for an option written on five underlying assets, the correlation matrix is :

$$
\Sigma=\left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
1 & \rho_{12} & \rho_{13} & \rho_{14} & \rho_{15} \\
\rho_{21} & 1 & \rho_{23} & \rho_{24} & \rho_{25} \\
\rho_{31} & \rho_{32} & 1 & \rho_{34} & \rho_{35} \\
\rho_{41} & \rho_{42} & \rho_{43} & 1 & \rho_{45} \\
\rho_{51} & \rho_{52} & \rho_{53} & \rho_{54} & 1
\end{array}\right]
$$

From (16) it follows that :

$$
d S_{i} d S_{j}=\left(\mu_{i} S_{i} d t+\sigma_{i} S_{i} d W_{i}(t)\right)\left(\mu_{j} S_{j} d t+\sigma_{j} S_{j} d W_{j}(t)\right)
$$

[^7]i.e. $d S_{i} d S_{j}=\mu_{i} \mu_{j} S_{i} S_{j} d t^{2}+\mu_{i} \sigma_{j} S_{i} S_{j} d t d W_{j}(t)+\mu_{j} \sigma_{i} S_{i} S_{j} d t d W_{i}(t)+\sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} S_{i} S_{j} d W_{i}(t) d W_{j}(t)$ In a Brownian motion $d t^{2} \rightarrow 0$ as $d t \rightarrow 0$, (Shreve 2010). Hence :
$$
d S_{i} d S_{j}=\sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} S_{i} S_{j} d W_{i}(t) d W_{j}(t)
$$

Since $\mathrm{E}\left(d W_{i}(t) \cdot d W_{j}(t)\right)=\rho_{i j} d t$ it follows that :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S_{i} d S_{j}=\sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j j} S_{i} S_{j} d t \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (17) into (15), the multi-dimensional version of Itô's Lemma becomes :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \qquad d V=\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} d S_{i}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}} d t+\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} d t \\
& \text { i.e. } d V=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}}\right) d t+\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} d S_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.6.2 Development of the Equation

Consider a portfolio consisting of an option to short sell a number $-\Delta_{i}$ of the $i$ th underlying asset. The value $\pi$ of the portfolio is :

$$
\pi=V-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \Delta_{i} S_{i}
$$

where $V$ is the value of the option and $S_{i}$ is the current value of the $i$ th underlying asset. The change in the value of this portfolio over a small interval in time $d t$ is :

$$
d \pi=d V-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \Delta_{i} d S_{i}
$$

Replacing $d V$ with its value from Itô's Lemma :

$$
d \pi=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}}\right) d t+\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} d S_{i}-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \Delta_{i} d S_{i}
$$

The stochastic component in this expression can be eliminated by delta hedging i.e. by choosing $\Delta_{i}=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}}$. The change in the value of the portfolio then becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \pi=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}}\right) d t \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that the value of the portfolio $\pi$ is invested in a risk-free, no cost investment that produces a return of $r \%$ per annum. Then, as before, the change in the value of the investment over a small interval in time $d t$ is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
r \pi d t \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the arbitrage argument from 2.4.2, the change in the value of the portfolio and the change in the value of the investment must be the same. Equating (18) and (5) :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \qquad r \pi d t=\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}}\right) d t \\
& \text { i.e. } r \pi=\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}} \tag{19}
\end{align*}
$$

Since $\pi=V-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \Delta_{i} S_{i}$ and $\Delta_{i}=\frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}}$ :

$$
\pi=V-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} S_{i}
$$

Substituting this into (19) :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& r\left(V-\sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} S_{i}\right)=\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}} \\
& \text { i.e. } \frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} \sigma_{i} \sigma_{j} \rho_{i j} S_{i} S_{j} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{i} \partial S_{j}}+r \sum_{i=1}^{d} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{i}} S_{i}-r V=0
\end{aligned}
$$

This equation is the multi-dimensional version of the Black-Scholes equation (6). In the case where $d=2$, this equation becomes ${ }^{14}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{2}^{2}}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{2}}-r V=0 \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^8]For a particular value of time $t$, the solution domain for equation (20) can be visualised as :


Figure 2.1 The Outline Solution Domain for the Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equation
Like its one-dimensional counterpart, equation (20) is a backward parabolic PDE. To be able to solve this equation uniquely it is necessary to know the final condition and the boundary conditions. For a European call option written on two assets these conditions are as follows. The final condition is the payoff at the expiry time. Hence, at each internal node within the solution domain :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, t\right)=\max \left(\max \left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)-E, 0\right) \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

At all points on the bottom boundary $S_{2}=0$. Hence, the value of $V$ at each internal point on this boundary is the value of an option written on the first asset only. Similarly, at all points on the left boundary $S_{1}=0$ so that the value of $V$ at each internal point on this boundary is the value of an option written on the second asset only. Hence :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, 0, t\right)=V s_{1} t \quad---(22) \quad V\left(0, S_{2}, t\right)=V s_{2} t \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V s_{1} t$ and $V s_{2} t$ are the single asset solutions of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (6) subject to the initial condition (7) and the boundary conditions (8) and (9).

As the values of $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ increase it becomes increasingly likely that the option will be exercised. In this case the value of the option will tend to the value of the most expensive asset i.e. the asset with the largest current value. Hence :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, t\right) \rightarrow S_{1} \text { as } S_{1} \rightarrow \infty \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

and :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, t\right) \rightarrow S_{2} \text { as } S_{2} \rightarrow \infty \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

These conditions imply that at each internal point on the right boundary, $V=S_{1}$ and at each internal point on the top boundary, $V=S_{2}$.

At the bottom left-hand corner of the solution domain $S_{1}=S_{2}=0$. Hence, at this point $V=0$. The other corner points of the solution domain are discontinuities ${ }^{15}$. A common way of dealing with points of this type is to let their value be the average of the adjacent values on the intersecting boundaries. Hence :

- at the top left-hand corner, $V=\frac{V s_{2} t+S_{2}}{2}$
- at the top right-hand corner, $V=\frac{S_{1}+S_{2}}{2}$
- at the bottom right-hand corner, $V=\frac{S_{1}+V s_{1} t}{2}$.

The final condition and the boundary conditions for equation (20) are summarised below in Figure 2.2


Figure 2.2 The Detailed Solution Domain for the Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equation

[^9]The seller will wish to know the current value of the option. To determine this value using the Black-Scholes model, equation (20) must be rewritten as a forward parabolic PDE. As before, this can be done by making the change of variable $\tau=T-t$, where $\tau$ is the time to expiry. Using this transformation, the equation becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{2}^{2}}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{2}}-r V=0 \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

The final condition (21) is transformed into the initial condition :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, 0\right)=\max \left(\max \left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)-E, 0\right) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The boundary conditions (22), (23), (24) and (25) change to :

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
V\left(S_{1}, 0, \tau\right)=V s_{1} \tau & ---(28) & V\left(0, S_{2}, \tau\right)=V s_{2} \tau \\
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{1} \text { as } S_{1} \rightarrow \infty & ---(30) & V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{2} \text { as } S_{2} \rightarrow \infty \tag{31}
\end{array}
$$

The easiest way to find the values of $V s_{1} \tau$ and $V s_{2} \tau$ is to use the analytical solution of the Black-Scholes equation (10) i.e. expression (14).

### 2.7 An Alternative Approach

Option prices can be calculated by solving the underlying stochastic differential equations rather than the corresponding Black-Scholes equations. However, Sauer (2012) shows that numerical methods for solving stochastic differential equations arising in finance must incorporate Monte Carlo methods for simulating the Brownian motion terms $d W(t)$ and $d W_{i}(t)$. Monte Carlo methods are notoriously slow and are not competitive with numerical methods for solving parabolic PDEs e.g. finite difference methods.

### 2.8 Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

Assumption 6. of the Black-Scholes model allows investors to continuously buy and sell quantities of the underlying asset in order to offset potential losses they may incur due to variations in the price of that asset. Ankudinova and Ehrhardt (2008) describe this process as "continuous portfolio adjustment to hedge the position without risk". Assumption 3. of the Black-Scholes model assumes that this portfolio adjustment can be accomplished without additional costs. However, in practice each time a quantity of the underlying asset is bought or sold a transaction cost is incurred. Since these transaction costs occur continuously they effect the price of the underlying asset over time and hence the volatilities in the

Black-Scholes equations. A number of volatility models incorporating transactions costs have been developed. This research programme considers those described by Lai et al. (2005) and Ankudinova and Ehrhardt (2008). It is not an aim of this research programme to give the theoretical development of these models or to evaluate their strengths and weaknesses. Interested readers should consult the references given with each model.

The volatility models described below can all be written in the general form :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}\left(1+v_{\text {corr }}\right)
$$

where $\tilde{\sigma}$ is called the modified volatility, $\sigma$ is the volatility without transaction costs and $v_{\text {corr }}$ is called the volatility correction, (Ankudinova and Ehrhardt 2008). In the absence of transaction costs $v_{\text {corr }}=0$. The volatility correction can be a function of time $t$, the time to expiry $\tau$, the current value of the underlying asset $S$, the value of the option $V$, the first and second partial derivatives of $V$ or the solution of an initial-value problem, (Lai et al. 2005). In these cases the Black-Scholes equation (10) becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\sigma}^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-r V=0 \tag{32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the Black-Scholes equation (26) becomes :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\sigma}_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\sigma}_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\tilde{\sigma}_{1} \tilde{\sigma}_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{2}}-r V=0 \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equations (32) and (33) are nonlinear. Unfortunately, very few analytical solutions exist for equations of this type. Solutions must usually be found using numerical methods.

### 2.8.1 Volatility Models

### 2.8.1.1 A Simulated Modified Volatility Model

Boyle and Vorst (1992) assume that the transaction cost is related to the option value $V$ and follows a normal distribution. They propose a modified volatility model in the form :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}(1+a)
$$

where $a$ is the proportional transaction cost ${ }^{16}$ scaled by $\sigma$ and the transaction time. Lai et al. (2005) adopt the same approach but assume that the transaction cost follows a pulse-like

[^10]distribution. They model the proportional transaction cost using a sine function in the form :
$$
a=\sin \left(\frac{\pi V}{E}\right)
$$
to produce a simulated modified volatility model.

### 2.8.1.2 Leland

Leland (1985) assumes that the transaction costs can be minimised if the transactions occur at discrete points in time rather than continuously. Leland's modified volatility model has the form :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}(1+L e \operatorname{sign}(\Gamma))
$$

where $L e$ is called the Leland number. This is defined as:

$$
L e=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}\left(\frac{k}{\sigma \delta t}\right)
$$

where $k$ is the round trip transaction cost per unit dollar of the transaction ${ }^{17}$ and $\delta t$ is the transaction frequency. This is the time interval between successive revisions of the portfolio ${ }^{18}$. The term $\Gamma$ is the gamma of the underlying asset. This is defined as :

$$
\Gamma=\frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}
$$

and is a measure of how often or by how much the portfolio needs to be hedged to maintain a risk-free position. Wilmot (2000) shows that for a long option ${ }^{19}$ such as a European call, and in the absence of transaction costs, $\Gamma>0$. If the same assumption is made for a European call in the presence of transaction costs then Leland's modified volatility model becomes :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}(1+L e)
$$

In this case, the modified volatility is a constant and the Black-Scholes equations (32) and (33) are linear.

17 This is defined as :

$$
k=\frac{S_{a s k}-S_{b i d}}{S_{m i d}}
$$

where $S_{\text {ask }}$ is the price the seller is willing to accept for the asset, $S_{b i d}$ is the highest price the bidder is willing to pay for the asset and $S_{m i d}$ is the mid value of the asset. This is average of the current bid and ask prices.
18 Since there are 252 trading days in a year, a transaction frequency of 1 day gives $\delta t=1 / 252$.
19 A option whose value is expected to increase over time.

### 2.8.1.3 Boyle and Vorst

Boyle and Vorst (1992) also assume that the transaction costs can be minimised if the transactions occur at discrete points in time rather than continuously. Their modified volatility model has the form :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}\left(1+L e \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \operatorname{sign}(\Gamma)\right)
$$

However, the term $\delta t$ in their definition of the Leland number is the mean length of time for a change in the value of the underlying asset. If it is again assumed that $\Gamma>0$ for a European call in the presence of transaction costs then this modified volatility is also constant and the Black-Scholes equations (32) and (33) are linear.

### 2.8.1.4 Barles and Soner

Barles and Soner (1998) propose a modified volatility model in the form ${ }^{20}$ :

$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}\left(1+\psi\left(e^{r \tau} \alpha^{2} S^{2} \Gamma\right)\right)
$$

where $r$ is the risk-free interest rate, $\alpha^{2}=\gamma N a^{2}, \gamma$ is the risk aversion factor ${ }^{21}, N$ is the number of assets bought or sold, $a$ is the proportional transaction cost and $\psi(x)$ is the solution of the initial-value problem :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d \psi}{d x}=\frac{\psi(x)+1}{2 \sqrt{x \psi(x)}-x} \quad x \neq 0 \quad, \psi(0)=0 \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

To calculate the values of $\psi(x)$ in the Barles and Soner model equation (34) must be solved over a suitable range of values of $x$. Then, as each argument $x=e^{r \tau} \alpha^{2} S^{2} \Gamma$ is calculated, the corresponding value of $\psi(x)$ is found by interpolation.

### 2.8.1.5 The Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology

The Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology (RAPM) model was developed by Kratka (1998) and subsequently refined by Jandačka and Ševčovič (2005). Here, "the optimal time-lag $\delta t$ between transactions is chosen to minimise the sum of the rate of the transaction costs and the rate of risk from an unprotected portfolio", (Ankudinova and Ehrhardt 2008). The

[^11]modified volatility model in this case is :
$$
\tilde{\sigma}^{2}=\sigma^{2}\left(1+3\left(\frac{C^{2} M}{2 \pi} S \Gamma\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}\right)
$$
where $C$ is the risk premium measure ${ }^{22}$ and $M$ is the coefficient of transaction costs. This is defined as :
$$
M=\frac{k \sigma S}{\sqrt{2 \pi}}|\Gamma| \frac{1}{\delta t}
$$
where $k$ is the round trip transaction cost per unit dollar of the transaction.

### 2.9 Black-Scholes Equations with Stochastic Volatility

Volatility is not constant as required by the Black-Scholes model. Empirical studies show that volatility is highly variable, even in the absence of transaction costs. For example, consider the historical volatility data shown in Figure 2.3. This data was calculated by applying the formulae given in the footnote on page 8 to the NASDAQ ${ }^{23}$ share price data ${ }^{24}$ for the multimedia company Apple for the period 14th January 2013 to 14th January 2014 inclusive.

Historical Volatility for Apple Shares


Figure 2.3 Historical Volatility for Apple Shares
Clearly, the volatility for Apple shares is not constant. In this situation it is natural to model the volatility as a stochastic process. Wilmot (2000) states that by modelling volatility in this

[^12]way, options can be valued more accurately.
The general stochastic volatility model has the form :
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \sigma=p(S, \sigma, t) d t+q(S, \sigma, t) d B(t) \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

where $p(S, \sigma, t) d t$ is called the volatility of volatility, $q(S, \sigma, t)$ is called the drift of volatility and $d B(t)$ is a Brownian motion that is correlated with $d W(t)$ in equation (1) with correlation coefficient $\rho$, (Wilmot 2000).

A number of stochastic volatility models have been developed, each one using different formulae for the functions $p$ and $q$. Interested readers should consult a reference such as Jäckel (2005). One of the most commonly used is the Heston model, (Heston 1993). His stochastic volatility model has the form :

$$
d v_{t}=\theta\left(\omega-v_{t}\right) d t+\xi \sqrt{v_{t}} d B(t)
$$

where $v_{t}$ is a function that models the variance of $S$, the current value of the underlying asset, $\theta$ is the rate at which the volatility reverts towards its long-term mean, $\omega$ is the mean longterm volatility and $\xi$ is the volatility of volatility. Heston (1993) derives a closed formula for the value of a European call option written on an asset with stochastic volatility modelled by this equation. However, analytical solutions of this type are rare. To find the value of an option with stochastic volatility three methods are commonly used i.e.

1. Equation (35) can be used instead of equation (1) to derive the corresponding BlackScholes equation. Wilmot (2000) uses this approach to derive the equation :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+\rho \sigma S q \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S \partial \sigma}+\frac{1}{2} q^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial \sigma^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}+(p-\lambda q) \frac{\partial V}{\partial \sigma}-r V=0 \tag{36}
\end{equation*}
$$

for a European call option ${ }^{25}$. Here, $\lambda(S, \sigma, t)$ is a function called the market price of volatility risk. Equation (36) is nonlinear and must be solved using numerical methods. A parallel, Laplace transform based algorithm for solving problems of this type is described in Chapter 9.
2. Statistical procedures can be applied to historical volatility data to produce estimates for the functions $p(S, \sigma, t)$ and $q(S, \sigma, t)$ in the stochastic volatility model. These can then be substituted into the Fokker-Planck equation :

[^13]$$
\frac{\partial p}{\partial t}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{\partial^{2}\left(\beta^{2} p\right)}{\partial \sigma^{2}}-\frac{\partial(\alpha p)}{\partial \sigma}
$$
where $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are the estimates of $p(S, \sigma, t)$ and $q(S, \sigma, t)$ obtained from the data. This equation "describes the evolution over time of the probability density function of a random variable described by a stochastic differential equation", (Wilmot 2000). In this case the closed form solution of this equation ${ }^{26}$ is the probability density function for $\sigma$. This expression can be used to forecast the values of $\sigma$ at future points in time, (Wilmot 2000).
3. Time series methods can be applied to historical volatility data to forecast the values of $\sigma$ at future points in time.

If method 2. or method 3. is used then a set of constant volatility values is available for calculating the required option values. A computer program can simply read the corresponding pairs of $S$ and $\sigma$ values one at a time and then calculate the value of the option using the analytical solution (14). This procedure can be parallelised by assigning each processor a range of volatility values to process. When a program of this kind is used to calculate the values of a European call option written on a single share in Apple, the option value data shown in Figure 2.4 is obtained. The exercise price $E$ is taken to be $\$ 380$, the risk-free interest rate $r$ is taken to be 0.05 and the required values of $\tau$ are calculated within the program.

## Option Values (\$)



Figure 2.4 Option Values for Apple Shares

[^14]It can be seen that the option values follow an upward trend in line with the share price data and the boundary condition $V(S, \tau) \approx S$ as $S \rightarrow \infty$. Like the historical volatility data, the option values also exhibit time series like behaviour.

Stochastic volatility is an important issue in option pricing and volatility has become a tradable asset in its own right. For example, a VIX option is a non-equity option in which the underlying asset is the volatility index, (McKhann 2006).

### 2.10 Chapter Summary

Background information has been provided on financial markets, financial options and the Black-Scholes equations that are used widely for valuing options in the financial sector. In Chapter 1 it was explained that one way to find fast and accurate solutions of these equations is to use parallel numerical algorithms that are based on the Laplace transform. Chapter 3 will therefore describe Laplace transform methods and to explain how these methods can facilitate parallel solutions.

### 2.11 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has developed and implemented a relatively simple procedure for calculating option values in the case where the volatility is stochastic and historical volatility data is available.

## Chapter 3

## The Laplace Transform Method

### 3.0 Introduction

The Laplace transform method can be used for solving both ODEs and PDEs. This chapter describes this method and considers its advantages and disadvantages. The advantage most relevant to this research programme is that it allows the time domain in diffusion problems such as Black-Scholes equations to be decomposed so that parallel computing methods can be used for finding their solutions. The main disadvantages are that it can be difficult to find inverse Laplace transforms, especially when tables cannot be used and that Laplace transform inversion is ill-posed. This chapter considers alternative methods for overcoming these problems, in particular numerical inversion algorithms.

### 3.1 Background

Parabolic PDEs can be solved using a variety of analytical and numerical procedures.
Authors such as Edwards and Penney (2008), Morton and Mayers (2008), Smith (2004) and Wilmot et al. (1999) describe the most commonly used methods. This research programme considers the Laplace transform method. A description of the history and development of this technique can be found in Deakin (1992).

### 3.2 Definition

Consider a function $x(t)$. The Laplace transform of $x(t)$ is defined as :

$$
\mathrm{L}[x(t)]=\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\lambda t} x(t) d t=\bar{x}(\lambda)
$$

where $\lambda$ is the transform variable. Widder (1946) states that sufficient conditions for the existence of $\mathrm{L}[x(t)]$ are that:

- the defining integral converges as $t \rightarrow \infty$
- the function $x(t)$ is piecewise continuous ${ }^{27}$ on the interval $0 \leq t<\infty$

[^15]- the function $x(t)$ is of exponential order i.e. $\exists$ constants $\mathrm{c}, M>0$ and $T>0$ such that $|x(t)| \leq M e^{c t} \forall t>T$.

The inverse Laplace transform of $\bar{x}(\lambda)$ is given by the Bromwich contour integral :

$$
\mathrm{L}^{-1}[\bar{x}(\lambda)]=\frac{1}{2 \pi j} \int_{\gamma-j \infty}^{\gamma+j \infty} e^{\lambda t} \bar{x}(\lambda) d \lambda= \begin{cases}x(t) & t>0 \\ 0 & t<0\end{cases}
$$

Widder (1946). To ensure that the contour path is within the region of convergence, the constant $\gamma$ is chosen so that the singularities ${ }^{28} s_{i}$ of $\bar{x}(\lambda)$ lie to the left of the vertical line $\operatorname{Re}(\lambda)=\gamma$ in the complex plane (Laverty 2003) i.e.


Figure 3.1 The Bromwich Contour

### 3.3 The Method

In outline, the procedure for solving a time-dependent ODE or PDE using the Laplace transform method is :

- take the Laplace transform with respect to time. This reduces the number of independent variables by one and simplifies the problem being solved e.g. ODEs become algebraic equations, one-dimensional PDEs become ordinary differential equations, etc.
- substitute the initial condition(s)
- solve the simplified equation to obtain the Laplace transform of the solution

[^16]- find the inverse Laplace transform to give the solution of the original differential equation in the time domain. The inverse Laplace transform of many standard functions can be found from tables such as those given in Davies and Crann (2004).


### 3.4 Advantages

The Laplace transform method has a number of advantages over time-marching, finite difference methods for solving parabolic PDEs such as those described in Morton and Mayers (2008), Smith (2004) and Buetow and Sochacki (2000). The Laplace transform method:

- avoids the restrictions described in Smith (2004) that must be imposed upon the step length in the case of explicit time-marching methods in order to ensure accuracy and stability, (Davies and Crann 2010)
- is more computationally efficient when the solution is required at a single point in time. The Laplace transform method does not require the solutions to be found at the intermediate values, (Davies et al. 2007). This is particularly important in mathematical finance where it is often required to calculate the value of an option at a particular time in the future. By comparing the future value with the value at which the option is currently being traded, dealers can determine whether the option value is likely to increase or decrease in the future and formulate an appropriate trading strategy. The Black-Scholes model is a relatively simple tool for calculating future values
- allows the time domain to be decomposed so that the equation can be solved using parallel computing methods, (Crann et al. 2007).


### 3.5 Disadvantage

The main disadvantage of the Laplace transform method is that, if tables cannot be used then it can be difficult to find the inverse Laplace transform. The Bromwich contour integral is a Fredholm integral equation of the first kind, (McWhirter and Pike 1978). Equations of this kind are ill-posed ${ }^{29}$ and hence Laplace transform inversion is prone to instability. Kano (2010) states that the ill-posedness of the Bromwich contour integral is caused by the exponential term in the integrand that magnifies any algorithmic or computational errors in the method being used to find the inverse. However, for a more rigorous explanation of why

[^17]Laplace transform inversion is prone to instability see Epstein and Schotland (2008).

### 3.6 Alternative Methods of Laplace Transform Inversion

Authors such as Abate and Whitt (2006), Skachkov (2002) and Davies (2002) have proposed methods for finding the inverse Laplace transform that are based on evaluating the Bromwich contour integral. However, other authors have criticised this approach claiming that it is too difficult to be of practical value (Laverty 2003) and ill-posed, (Crann 2005) and (Wing 1991). An alternative approach is to use a numerical inversion algorithm. For a review of the most commonly used procedures, interested readers should consult references such as Kuhlman (2012), Craddock et al. (2000) and Davies and Martin (1979). Although numerical Laplace transform inversion is also ill-posed, this approach has been used successfully in a wide variety of application areas, (NanoDotTek 2007). Furthermore, Kano (2010) suggests that numerical Laplace transform inversion is safe provided that the inversion algorithms are implemented accurately e.g. using double precision arithmetic and that a range of algorithms are evaluated to find one that is fast and accurate for the application to which it is being applied. This advice is followed throughout the remainder of this research programme.

To determine the fastest and most accurate numerical inversion algorithm for solving Black-Scholes equations four widely used methods that have been used successfully in other applications are evaluated. These methods are Stehfest's method, Stehfest (1970), the shifted Legendre polynomial method, Zakian and Littlewood (1973), the Jacobi polynomial method, Miller and Guy (1966) and the Laguerre polynomial method, Piessens and Branders (1971) and Weeks (1966). The last of these methods is the one identified by Davies and Martin (1979) as being the best overall performer. A number of performance comparisons have been completed previously. However, this research programme extends this work by evaluating the numerical inversion algorithms in a financial context.

### 3.6.1 Stehfest's Method

The Stehfest inversion method is based upon a stochastic inversion process described by Gaver (1966). Here, the numerical inverse Laplace transform is given by a weighted sum of the Laplace transform values :

$$
V \approx \frac{\ln 2}{\tau} \sum_{j=1}^{m} \omega_{j} \bar{V}\left(\lambda_{j}\right)
$$

where m must be even. The values of the transform variable $\lambda_{j}$ are calculated using :

$$
\lambda_{j}=j \frac{\ln 2}{\tau} \quad j=1,2, \ldots, m
$$

and the weights $\omega_{j}$ are given by :

$$
\omega_{j}=(-1)^{\frac{m}{2}+j} \sum_{k=\frac{1}{2}(1+j)}^{\min \left(j, \frac{m}{2}\right)} \frac{k^{\frac{m}{2}}(2 k)!}{\left(\frac{m}{2}-k\right)!k!(k-1)!(j-k)!(2 k-j)!} \quad \text { (Stehfest 1970). }
$$

### 3.6.2 The Shifted Legendre Polynomial Method

The shifted Legendre polynomial (SLP) method is a member of a class of numerical inversion algorithms in which the inverse Laplace transform is given by a weighted sum of exponential functions :

$$
V \approx \frac{1}{\kappa} \sum_{k=0}^{m} C_{k} P_{k}(z)
$$

The values of the transform variable $\lambda_{k}$ are calculated using:

$$
\lambda_{k}=\frac{k+1}{\kappa} \quad k=0,1, \ldots, m
$$

The Legendre polynomials $P_{k}(z)$ are given by :

$$
P_{k}(z)=a_{k o}+a_{k 1} z+a_{k 2} z^{2}+\ldots+a_{k k} z^{k}
$$

with :

$$
z=e^{-\frac{\tau}{\kappa}}, \quad a_{k j}=(-1)^{k+j}\binom{k+j}{k}\binom{k}{j} \quad 0 \leq j \leq k ; k=0,1, \ldots, m \quad \text { and } \quad\binom{n}{r}=\frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}
$$

The coefficients $C_{k}$ are given by :

$$
C_{k}=(2 k+1) \sum_{j=0}^{k} a_{k j} \bar{V}\left(\lambda_{j}\right)
$$

(Zakian and Littlewood 1973). The term $\kappa$ is an arbitrary parameter ${ }^{30}$. Aral and Gülçat (1977) discuss possible values for this parameter and suggest setting $\kappa$ to the value of the independent variable e.g. $\kappa=\tau$. However, (Crann 2005) found that using $\kappa=1$ gave good results and that varying $\kappa$ made little difference to the accuracy of the results obtained.

[^18]
### 3.6.3 The Jacobi Polynomial Method

The Jacobi polynomial method is a member of a class of numerical inversion algorithms in which the inverse Laplace transform is given by a weighted sum of orthogonal polynomials ${ }^{31}$, (Laverty 2003) :

$$
V \approx \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_{n} P_{n}^{(0, \beta)}\left(2 e^{-\delta \tau}-1\right)
$$

where $\beta$ and $\delta$ are arbitrary parameters. The values of the transform variable $\lambda_{n}$ are calculated using :

$$
\lambda_{n}=\delta(\beta+n+1) \quad n=0,1, \ldots, N-1
$$

The coefficients $c_{n}$ are given by :

$$
\begin{gathered}
c_{0}=(\beta+1) \delta \bar{V}\left(\lambda_{0}\right) \quad c_{1}=(\beta+2)(\beta+3)\left[\delta \bar{V}\left(\lambda_{1}\right)-\frac{c_{0}}{\beta+2}\right] \\
c_{n}=\frac{\prod_{j=1}^{n+1}(n+\beta+j)}{\prod_{j=0}^{n-1}(n-j)}\left[\delta \bar{V}\left(\lambda_{n}\right)-\sum_{m=0}^{n-1} c_{m} \frac{\prod_{j=0}^{m-1}(n-j)}{\prod_{j=1}^{m+1}(n+\beta+j)}\right], \quad n \geq 2
\end{gathered}
$$

The Jacobi polynomials $P_{n}^{(0, \beta)}(x)$ are given by :

$$
P_{n}^{(0, \beta)}(x)=\frac{(-1)^{n}}{2^{n} n!}(1+x)^{-\beta} \frac{d^{n}}{d x^{n}}\left[(1-x)^{n}(1+x)^{n+\beta}\right]
$$

(Miller and Guy 1966, Laverty 2003). For computational purposes it is more convenient to use the formula for the Jacobi polynomials given in (Abramowitz and Stegum 1972) i.e.

$$
P_{n}^{(0, \beta)}(x)=\frac{1}{2^{n}} \sum_{m=0}^{n}\binom{n}{m}\binom{n+\beta}{n-m}(x-1)^{n-m}(x+1)^{m} \quad \text { where } \quad\binom{n}{r}=\frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} .
$$

Miller and Guy (1966) suggest that the most accurate results are obtained when the parameters $\beta$ and $\delta$ are assigned values in the ranges $-0.5 \leq \beta \leq 5.0$ and $0.05 \leq \delta \leq 2.0$. However, a preliminary investigation conducted during this research programme found that varying the values of $\beta$ and $\delta$ made little difference to the accuracy of the results obtained.

[^19]
### 3.6.4 The Laguerre Polynomial Method

In the Laguerre polynomial method the Laplace transform is approximated using a bilinear transformation of a complex variable ${ }^{32}$ (Davies and Martin 1979) :

$$
V \approx t^{\alpha} e^{-c t} \sum_{k=0}^{N} a_{k} \frac{k!}{(\alpha+k)!} L_{k}^{\alpha}\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)
$$

where $\alpha, c, N$ and $T$ are parameters. The Laguerre polynomials can be calculated using the recursive formulae :

$$
\begin{gathered}
L_{0}^{\alpha}(t)=1 \\
L_{1}^{\alpha}(t)=1+\alpha-t \\
n L_{n}^{\alpha}(t)=(2 n+\alpha-1-t) L_{n-1}^{\alpha}(t)-(n-1+\alpha) L_{n-2}^{\alpha}(t)
\end{gathered}
$$

The coefficients $a_{k}$ can be calculated using :

$$
\begin{gathered}
a_{0}=\frac{1}{N+1} \sum_{j=0}^{N} h\left(\theta_{j}\right) \\
a_{k}=\frac{2}{N+1} \sum_{j=0}^{N} h\left(\theta_{j}\right) \cos \left(k \theta_{j}\right)
\end{gathered}
$$

where :

$$
\theta_{j}=\left(\frac{2 j+1}{N+1}\right) \frac{\pi}{2}
$$

and :

$$
h(\theta)=\operatorname{Re}\left(\left(\frac{1+\cot \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{2 T}\right)^{\alpha+1} \bar{V}\left(\frac{1}{2 T}+c+i\left(\frac{\cot \left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{2 T}\right)\right)\right), \quad i=\sqrt{-1}
$$

The complex expression within the $\bar{V}$ bracket in the formula for $h(\theta)$ is the transform variable for this algorithm.

[^20]where $a, b, c, d \in \square$.

Authors such as Weeks (1966), Piessens and Branders (1971) and Davies and Martin (1979) make recommendations for the optimal values of the parameters $\alpha, c, N$ and $T$. However, while investigating this algorithm it was found that the optimal parameter values i.e. the values that gave the most accurate numerical inverse, depended upon the function to which the method was being applied. For example, when inverting the Laplace transform of the exponential function $e^{-t}$, the optimal parameter values were found to be $\alpha=0, c=0.7$, $N=10$ and $T=3.1$. When inverting the Laplace transforms arising in the solution of the Black-Scholes equation (10), the optimal parameter values were found to be $\alpha=0, c=2.4$, $N=6$ and $T=0.1^{33}$.

### 3.7 Chapter Summary

This chapter has described the Laplace transform method, considered its advantages and disadvantages and described four numerical algorithms that can be used for finding inverse Laplace transform values. Before proceeding to use Laplace transform based methods for solving Black-Scholes equations, the methodology used in the investigations that follow will be described.

### 3.8 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has established the optimal parameter values to use in the Laguerre polynomial method when the algorithm is used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the solution of the Black-Scholes equation (10).

[^21]
## Chapter 4

## Methodology

### 4.0 Introduction

The methodology explains how the investigations described later in this dissertation are conducted. It describes the programming environment used, the measures used to evaluate the performance of the algorithms developed, the method of data collection used, issues in the design of the parallel programs and the parameter values used in the numerical inversion algorithms.

### 4.1 Programming Environment

The numerical algorithms developed in this research program are implemented in Fortran 90. This programming language was chosen because :

- it contains a range of built-in mathematical functions and provides facilities to support accurate numerical computation e.g. double precision arithmetic, (Metcalf and Reid 2006)
- it can be linked to parallel development environments (Snir et al. 1996).

The numerical algorithms are implemented sequentially and/or in parallel. All programs are run on a 96 -node cluster/blade system. The full specification of this system is given in Appendix A.

Commonly used parallel development environments are PVM (Parallel Virtual Machine), Sunderam (1990) and the MPI (Message Passing Interface), Snir et al. (1996) and Gropp et al. (1999). Geist et al. (1996) compare the features, strengths and weaknesses of each system. They conclude that when using a cluster/blade system, the MPI should be used because it provides a larger set of communication functions in particular, asynchronous communication, faster inter-processor communication and produces code that is more portable across different platforms. The first two advantages are particularly important in the context of this research programme. MPI parallelism is illustrative and many other means of obtaining parallel computation exist. Some may be more or less apposite - for example GPU or the XEON PHI accelerator etc.

### 4.2 Measures of Performance

The numerical algorithms are evaluated in terms of their speed and accuracy.

### 4.2.1 Measures of Speed

Three measures of speed are used. For a measure of absolute speed Burkardt (2010) recommends using the program wall time. This is the difference between the CPU time at the beginning of the program and the CPU time at the end of the program. The MPI provides a built-in function for collecting data of this type. The measures of relative speed used are :

- the parallel/sequential speed up. Magoules(2010) defines this as :

$$
\text { Parallel/Sequential Speed Up }=\frac{\text { Execution Speed of Sequential Program }}{\text { Execution Speed of Parallel Program }}
$$

- the parallel/sequential speed up per processor ${ }^{34}$.


### 4.2.2 Measure of Accuracy

For a measure of accuracy, the normalised root mean square deviation (NRMSD) between the numerical solutions $n_{i}$ and the analytical solutions $a_{i}$ is used. This is defined as :

$$
\mathrm{NRMSD}=\frac{1}{\left(n_{\max }-n_{\min }\right)} \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(n_{i}-a_{i}\right)^{2}}{m}}
$$

where $m$ is the number of pairs of solutions. This is the measure of accuracy used by Davies and Martin (1979) and is a commonly used measure of the differences between the values predicted by a model and the values actually observed, (Schiller et al. 2008).

### 4.3 Method of Data Collection

The programs implementing the numerical algorithms are largely CPU-bound i.e. perform no input and minimal output. Hence, the load on the cluster should not have a significant effect upon the program wall times. However, to allow accurate performance comparisons to be made, all programs are run at the same time i.e. under the same load conditions. Each program is also run 100 times. The wall time data collected is then used to calculate summary statistics. As in all empirical research the data collected contains the occasional statistical outlier e.g. a program wall time for a complicated algorithm being smaller than the program wall time for a simple one. Values of this type should be ignored and only the general trends in the data should be considered.

[^22]
### 4.4 Parallel Program Design

The most obvious reason for implementing a numerical algorithm in parallel is the potential for increased execution speed. This is particularly important in areas such as mathematical finance where rapid results can give traders a competitive edge over their rivals. However, this is not the only reason. Many algorithms can be described more naturally as a number of simultaneously executing tasks rather than as a sequence of individual steps, (Magoules 2010).

The parallel programs are designed using the master/slave model. Here, each parallel program contains a master processor and a number of slave processors. The master processor is responsible for allocating work and data to the slave processors and for calculating and presenting the final results. The slave processors are each responsible for performing part of the overall computation and for returning their results to the master processor. Baldo et al. (2005) state that this is the most common way to design parallel programs implemented on shared data/message passing systems like the MPI and is the method that produces the fastest execution speeds.

### 4.4.1 Inter-Processor Communication

Communication between processors is achieved using synchronous and asynchronous calls as appropriate. If the receiving processor cannot proceed without the data being sent e.g. when it is waiting for the weights/parameters to use in the numerical inversion algorithm or the range of $t$ (or $\tau$ ) values for which it is responsible then synchronous calls such as mpi_send, mpi_receive and mpi_bcast are used. However, if the receiving processor can be doing other work e.g. receiving and processing data from another processor then asynchronous calls such as mpi_reduce are used.

### 4.4.2 Functional Decomposition Verses Domain Decomposition

To parallelise a numerical algorithm a choice is available between a functional decomposition and a domain decomposition (Fitzharris et al. 2012), (Grama et al. 2003). In the context of numerical Laplace transform inversion this means a choice between assigning each slave processor part of the each inversion calculation e.g. the calculations associated with a particular weight/term in the inversion formula or assigning each slave processor part of the solution domain e.g. the calculations associated with a range of $t$ (or $\tau$ ) values. To determine the best method to use in terms of speed and accuracy, the numerical inversion algorithms were implemented using each decomposition method. Performance data was then collected for the range of test functions and parameter values used by Davies and Martin (1979). The
number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms was varied in the range $6(2)(16)$. In the programs based upon a functional decomposition the number of processors used was $n+1$, where $n$ is the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithm. In the programs based upon a domain decomposition the number of processors used was always the same as the number used in the corresponding functional decomposition program. This ensured that an accurate performance comparison could be made between the two decomposition methods.

The results presented below were obtained by numerically inverting the Laplace transform of the function $x(t)=e^{-t}$ for values of $t$ in the range $0(0.01) 100$. However, almost identical results were obtained for the other functions tested.

### 4.4.2.1 NRMSD Values

The tables below give the NRMSD values for each numerical inversion algorithm and each decomposition method.

## Stehfest's Method

| Number of Weights : | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 6}$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sequential Program | 0.0142322545 | 0.0036774285 | 0.0008157130 | 0.0002046827 | 0.0000594815 | 0.0000160370 |
| Functional Decomposition | 0.0142308042 | 0.0036768908 | 0.0008156957 | 0.0002047592 | 0.0000595126 | 0.0000160453 |
| Domain Decomposition | 0.0142242159 | 0.0036733632 | 0.0008146399 | 0.0002046388 | 0.0000594235 | 0.0000160071 |

Table 4.1 NRMSD Values for Stehfest's Method
The SLP Method

| Number of Weights : | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 6}$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sequential Program | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000001 | 0.0000000001 | 0.0000000223 | 0.0000246744 |
| Functional Decomposition | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000001 | 0.0000000223 | 0.0000008250 |
| Domain Decomposition | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000000 | 0.0000000001 | 0.0000000001 | 0.0000000223 | 0.0000246229 |

Table4.2 NRMSD Values for the SLP Method
The Jacobi Polynomial Method

| Number of Terms : | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 6}$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sequential Program | 0.0000000007 | 0.0000001333 | 0.0000265723 | 0.0024033179 | 0.1361245659 | 0.4325653824 |
| Functional Decomposition | 0.0000000007 | 0.0000001333 | 0.0000265799 | 0.0024042109 | 0.1361903713 | 0.4326578113 |
| Domain Decomposition | 0.0000000007 | 0.0000001332 | 0.0000265412 | 0.0024028027 | 0.1359877938 | 0.4317798724 |

Table 4.3 NRMSD Values for the Jacobi Polynomial Method

## The Laguerre Polynomial Method

| Number of Terms : | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{1 0}$ | $\mathbf{1 2}$ | $\mathbf{1 4}$ | $\mathbf{1 6}$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Sequential Program | 0.0655779344 | 0.0587723753 | 0.0498944950 | 0.0469411261 | 0.0476426049 | 0.0486373446 |
| Functional Decomposition | 0.0655779344 | 0.0587723753 | 0.0498944950 | 0.0469411261 | 0.0476426049 | 0.0486373446 |
| Domain Decomposition | 0.0655420217 | 0.0587101715 | 0.0498289249 | 0.0469159920 | 0.0475790506 | 0.0485350214 |

Table 4.4 NRMSD Values for the Laguerre Polynomial Method
The zero NRMSD values shown in Table 4.2 are numbers that are smaller than $10^{-10}$. It can be seen from these tables that the choice of decomposition method does not appear to significantly effect the accuracy of the inverse Laplace transform values obtained.

The data in these tables suggest that the SLP method is the most accurate numerical inversion algorithm. However, this was not generally the case. For all other test functions Stehfest's method gave the most accurate results ${ }^{35}$.

### 4.4.2.2 Execution Speeds

The graphs below summarise the wall time data and the parallel/sequential speed up data collected. The minimum wall time is considered to be the most accurate measure of absolute speed.

## Stehfest's Method



Figure 4.1 Minimum Wall Times for Stehfest's Method

[^23]
## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 4.2 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for Stehfest's Method


Figure 4.3 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for Stehfest's Method
The SLP Method


Figure 4.4 Minimum Wall Times for the SLP Method

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 4.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the SLP Method

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 4.6 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the SLP Method
The Jacobi Polynomial Method


Figure 4.7 Minimum Wall Times for the Jacobi Polynomial Method


Figure 4.8 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the Jacobi Polynomial Method


Figure 4.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the Jacobi Polynomial Method

## The Laguerre Polynomial Method



Figure 4.10 Minimum Wall Times for the Laguerre Polynomial Method


Figure 4.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up for the Laguerre Polynomial Method


Figure 4.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor for the Laguerre Polynomial Method
It can be seen from these graphs that in all cases, domain decomposition gives the fastest execution speeds, the largest parallel/sequential speed up and the largest parallel/sequential speed up per processor.

### 4.4.2.3 Conclusions

When numerically inverting Laplace transforms in a distributed computing environment domain decomposition is the preferred method to use. Domain decomposition was found to :

- minimise inter-processor communication. The only inter-processor communication required was the initial transmission from the master processor to the slave processors of the weight/term/interval data and the final transmission from the slave processors to the master processor of the parameters used in the calculation of the normalised root mean square deviation
- give the fastest execution speeds. Using domain decomposition much more work was performed in parallel than with the functional decomposition approach and hence a greater parallel/sequential speed up and parallel/sequential speed up per processor was obtained
- facilitate load balancing across the cluster. Barney (2010) defines load balancing as the practice of distributing work among tasks so that all tasks are kept busy all of the time. Load balancing is an important issue in parallel program design. If the workload is not spread evenly over the cluster then the fastest processors will have to wait i.e. idle, until the slowest one has completed. This means that the slowest processor will determine the overall performance of the program. Furthermore, this idling time is a waste of system resources. It is time that could be used for doing work, that is, time that could be used for reducing the program execution time. In the parallel programs developed in this research programme load balancing is achieved by allocating each slave processor an equal size part of the solution domain. Load balancing can be achieved using a functional decomposition. However, it is sometimes more difficult in this case.

For these reasons all future parallel algorithms developed and described in this dissertation will use a domain decomposition.

### 4.5 Parameter Values Used in the Numerical Inversion Algorithms

The parameter values used in the numerical inversion algorithms are within the ranges recommended by the authors cited earlier, and in the case of the Laguerre polynomial method, they are the optimal values calculated.

| Algorithm | Parameter Values | Reference |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Stehfest's Method | - | - |
| The SLP Method | $\kappa=1$ | Crann (2005) |
| The Jacobi Polynomial <br> Method | $\alpha=5, \delta=1$ | Miller and Guy (1966) |
| The Laguerre Polynomial <br> Method | $\alpha=0, c=2.4, N=100, T=0.1$ | - |

Table 4.5 Parameter Values Used in the Numerical Inversion Algorithms

### 4.6 Number of Weights/Terms and Processors Used

When solving one-dimensional, linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations :

- the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms is varied in the range 6(2)26 in both sequential and parallel programs. While the optimal number of weights/terms is being determined each parallel program uses 21 processors i.e. one master processor and twenty slave processors
- the number of processors used in the parallel programs is varied in the ranges $3(1) 8$ and $8(16) 152^{36}$. While the optimal number of processors is being determined, the number of weights/terms used is fixed at the optimal number determined in the investigations above. This enables the optimal combination of weights/terms and processors for each numerical inversion algorithm to be determined. This is an aim of this research programme.

An alternative approach is to fix the number of weights/terms used in each numerical inversion algorithm to the same value e.g. 6. In theory this should enable accurate speed comparisons to be made. However, an investigation conducted using the codes developed in Chapter 6 showed that although this approach produced minor differences in the data, the relative speeds of the numerical inversion algorithms remained the same. The likely reasons for this behaviour are explained in 10.1.1.

When solving two-dimensional, linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms is again varied in the range 6(2)26 in both sequential and parallel programs. However, due to the nature of the two-dimensional algorithm, the number of processors used in the parallel version is always the number of values of the transform variable plus one (i.e. for the master processor).

For both the one-dimensional and the two-dimensional Black-Scholes equations, the ranges of weights/terms and processors given above capture the optimal performance data.

### 4.7 Chapter Summary

The methodology used in the investigations that follow has been described. In the next chapter, initial investigations will be conducted to determine whether Laplace transform based algorithms are effective when they are used to solve the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation.

### 4.8 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has established the most efficient decomposition method to use when numerically inverting Laplace transforms in a distributed computing environment.

[^24]
## Chapter 5

## Laplace Transform Solutions - Initial Investigations

### 5.0 Introduction

In these initial investigations Laplace transform based algorithms are developed for solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation, firstly by using the Laplace transform of its analytical solution and secondly by solving its ODE BVP form.

Since this equation has an analytical solution i.e. expression (14), it is not necessary to use Laplace transform based algorithms to find its solution. However, algorithms of this type are developed here for three reasons. Firstly, to demonstrate the potential of Laplace transform based algorithms for solving problems of this type, secondly, to develop and evaluate parallel implementations of the numerical inversion algorithms described in Chapter 3 i.e. Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method and thirdly, to develop and evaluate numerical procedures that will be used within the more advanced algorithms described later in this dissertation.

### 5.1 The Solution Domain

By looking at the Black-Scholes equation (10) it can be seen that the value of an option $V$ depends upon the current value of the underlying asset $S$ and the time to expiry $\tau$. To ensure that each computer program performs a significant amount of work, the equation is solved for a variety of $S$ and $\tau$ values, that is, over an $S$ - $\tau$ domain. In the parallel programs, each slave processor performs the calculations associated with a range of $\tau$ values.


Figure 5.1 Domain Decomposition

### 5.2 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the Black-Scholes equation (10) in this chapter are :

| Parameter | Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $S$ | $0.0(0.01) 40.0$ |
| $E$ | 10 |
| $r$ | 0.05 |
| $\sigma$ | 0.25 |
| $\tau$ | $0.0(0.1) 100.0^{37}$ |

Table 5.1 Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

### 5.3 Investigation 1 : The Laplace Transform of the Analytical Solution

### 5.3.1 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel implementations of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used to invert the Laplace transform of the analytical solution of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) and use it to compare their relative performances..

### 5.3.2 The Laplace Transform Formula

In Chapter 2 it was shown that the Black-Scholes equation (6) can be written as :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-r V=0 \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

with initial condition :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(S, 0)=\max (S-E, 0) \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

and boundary conditions :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(0, \tau)=0 \quad---(12) \quad \text { and } \quad V(S, \tau) \square S \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking Laplace transforms with respect to $\tau$, the Black-Scholes equation (10) can be written as :

$$
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{d^{2} \bar{V}}{d S^{2}}+r S \frac{d \bar{V}}{d S}-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}=-V(S, 0)
$$

Substituting the initial condition $V(S, 0)$ i.e. (11) :

[^25]\[

\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{d^{2} \bar{V}}{d S^{2}}+r S \frac{d \bar{V}}{d S}-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}= $$
\begin{cases}-(S-E) & S>E  \tag{37}\\ 0 & S \leq E\end{cases}
$$
\]

Taking Laplace transforms with respect to $\tau$, the boundary conditions (12) and (13) become :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{V}(0 ; \lambda)=0 \quad---(38) \quad \bar{V}(S ; \lambda) \square \frac{S}{\lambda} \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

In these equations $\bar{V}$ is the Laplace transform of $V$ and $\lambda$ is the transform variable. Equation (37) is the ODE BVP form of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation.

Equation (37) can be solved using the analytical method, (Edwards and Penney 2008). The complementary function (CF) can be found using the trial solution $\bar{V}=C S^{n}, C, n \in \square$.

Substituting this solution into the homogeneous form of equation (37) :

$$
C S^{n}\left(\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} n^{2}+\left(r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}\right) n-(r+\lambda)\right)=0
$$

Dividing through by $\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}$, substituting $k=\frac{2 r}{\sigma^{2}}$ and solving for $n$ :

$$
n=\frac{1-k}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2}+\frac{2 \lambda}{\sigma^{2}}}
$$

Hence :

$$
\mathrm{CF}= \begin{cases}C_{1} S^{n_{i}}+C_{2} S^{n_{2}} & S>E \\ C_{3} S^{n_{1}}+C_{4} S^{n_{2}} & S<E\end{cases}
$$

where :

$$
C_{1}, C_{2}, C_{3}, C_{4} \in \square, n_{1}=\frac{1-k}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2}+\frac{2 \lambda}{\sigma^{2}}}, n_{2}=\frac{1-k}{2}-\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2}+\frac{2 \lambda}{\sigma^{2}}} \text { and } k=\frac{2 r}{\sigma^{2}}
$$

When $S>E$ the particular integral (PI) has the general form :

$$
\bar{V}=D_{1}+D_{2} S \text { where } D_{1}, D_{2} \in \square
$$

Substituting this into equation (37) and equating coefficients :

$$
\mathrm{PI}=-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{S}{\lambda}
$$

When $S<E, \mathrm{PI}=0$.
Combining the complementary functions and particular integrals :

$$
\bar{V}= \begin{cases}C_{1} S^{n_{i}}+C_{2} S^{n_{2}}-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{S}{\lambda} & S>E \\ C_{3} S^{n_{1}}+C_{4} S^{n_{2}} & S<E\end{cases}
$$

To satisfy boundary condition (39), the complementary function $C_{1} S^{n_{i}}+C_{2} S^{n_{2}}$ must tend to $\frac{E}{r+\lambda}$ as $S \rightarrow \infty$. Since $n_{1}>0$ and $n_{2}<0$, this will only happen if $C_{1}=0$.

To satisfy boundary condition (38), the complementary function $C_{3} S^{n_{1}}+C_{4} S^{n_{2}}$ must tend to zero as $S \rightarrow 0$. Since $n_{1}>0$ and $n_{2}<0$, this will only happen if $C_{4}=0$. Substituting these values :

$$
\bar{V}= \begin{cases}C_{2} S^{n_{2}}-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{S}{\lambda} & S>E  \tag{40}\\ C_{3} S^{n_{1}} & S<E\end{cases}
$$

The values of $C_{2}$ and $C_{3}$ can be found by considering the behaviour of $\bar{V}$ at the transition point i.e. the point where $S=E$. Here, the expressions in (40) must give the same value of $\bar{V}$ i.e.

$$
C_{2} S^{n_{2}}-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{S}{\lambda}=C_{3} S^{n_{1}}
$$

Substituting $S=E$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{2} E^{n_{2}}-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{E}{\lambda}=C_{3} E^{n_{1}} \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\bar{V}$ varies continuously, the derivatives of the expressions in (40) with respect to $S$ must also be equal i.e.

$$
n_{2} C_{2} S^{n_{2}-1}+\frac{1}{\lambda}=n_{1} C_{3} S^{n_{1}-1}
$$

Substituting $S=E$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
n_{2} C_{2} E^{n_{2}-1}+\frac{1}{\lambda}=n_{1} C_{3} E^{n_{1}-1} \tag{42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Solving (41) and (42) simultaneously :

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
C_{2}=\left[\frac{n_{1}}{r+\lambda}-\frac{n_{1}-1}{\lambda}\right] \frac{E^{1-n_{2}}}{\left(n_{1}-n_{2}\right)} \\
C_{3}=\left[\frac{n_{2}}{r+\lambda}+\frac{1-n_{2}}{\lambda}\right] \frac{E^{1-n_{1}}}{\left(n_{1}-n_{2}\right)} \tag{43}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

Substituting the expressions for $C_{2}$ and $C_{3}$ in (43) into (40), the Laplace transform of the analytical solution of the Black-Scholes equation (10) becomes :

$$
\bar{V}= \begin{cases}{\left[\frac{n_{1}}{r+\lambda}-\frac{n_{1}-1}{\lambda}\right] \frac{E^{1-n_{2}}}{\left(n_{1}-n_{2}\right)} S^{n_{2}}-\frac{E}{r+\lambda}+\frac{S}{\lambda}} & S>E  \tag{44}\\ {\left[\frac{n_{2}}{r+\lambda}+\frac{1-n_{2}}{\lambda}\right] \frac{E^{1-n_{1}}}{\left(n_{1}-n_{2}\right)} S^{n_{1}}} & S<E\end{cases}
$$

where $n_{1}=\frac{1-k}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2}+\frac{2 \lambda}{\sigma^{2}}}, n_{2}=\frac{1-k}{2}-\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2}+\frac{2 \lambda}{\sigma^{2}}}$ and $k=\frac{2 r}{\sigma^{2}}$
By looking at the initial condition (11) it can be seen that when $S=E, V=0$ and hence $\bar{V}=0$.

### 5.3.3 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected during this investigation. The graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, only the graphs showing the minimum wall times are included.

Detailed results are given in Appendix B.

### 5.3.3.1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Stehfest | 6 | 0.00760937300 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 7.40825700800 |

Table 5.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Analytical LT)

### 5.3.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 5.2 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT)

## Minimum Wall Times (s)




Figure 5.3 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT) ${ }^{38}$


Figure 5.4 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT)

[^26]

Figure 5.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT)

### 5.3.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 5.6 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{39}$

[^27]NRMSD


Figure 5.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{40}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 5.8 Minimum Wall Times (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{41}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 5.9 Minimum Wall Times (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{42}$

[^28]

Figure 5.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 5.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 5.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 5.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Analytical LT) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{43}$

### 5.3.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 0.00753181310 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) $:$ | Stehfest | 6 | 40 | 0.50650691880 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | 6 | 136 | 30.08960574915 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 5 | 1.05105894946 |

Table 5.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Analytical LT)

### 5.4 Investigation 2 : The Laplace Transforms Arising in the ODE BVP Form

### 5.4.1 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel implementations of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the finite difference solution of the ODE BVP form of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) and use it to compare their relative performances.

### 5.4.2 The Finite Difference Solution of the ODE BVP Form

In 5.3.2 it was shown that the Black-Scholes equation (10) can be written as :

$$
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{d^{2} \bar{V}}{d S^{2}}+r S \frac{d \bar{V}}{d S}-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}= \begin{cases}-(S-E) & S>E  \tag{37}\\ 0 & S \leq E\end{cases}
$$

with boundary conditions :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{V}(0 ; \lambda)=0 \quad---(38) \quad \bar{V}(S ; \lambda) \square \frac{S}{\lambda} \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^29]An alternative way to solve the Black-Scholes equation (10) is to solve the ODE BVP form (37) using an appropriate numerical method and then to invert the $\bar{V}$ values obtained using a numerical inversion algorithm. Crann et al. (1998) used this approach and solved the ODE BVP form using the finite volume method. In this investigation the ODE BVP form is solved using the finite difference method, that is, by replacing the derivatives with central difference approximations. Smith (2004) shows that if $h$ is the step length in the $x$-direction then :

$$
\frac{d y}{d x} \approx \frac{y_{i+1}-y_{i-1}}{2 h} \text { and } \frac{d^{2} y}{d x^{2}} \approx \frac{y_{i+1}-2 y_{i}+y_{i-1}}{h^{2}}
$$

Applying these results to equation (37) :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S_{i}^{2}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i+1}-2 \bar{V}_{i}+\bar{V}_{i-1}}{h^{2}}\right)+r S_{i}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i+1}-\bar{V}_{i-1}}{2 h}\right)-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}_{i}= \begin{cases}-\left(S_{i}-E\right) & S>E \\
0 & S \leq E\end{cases} \\
\left(\sigma^{2} S_{i}^{2}-h r S_{i}\right) \bar{V}_{i-1}-2\left(\sigma^{2} S_{i}^{2}+h^{2}(r+\lambda)\right) \bar{V}_{i}+\left(\sigma^{2} S_{i}^{2}+h r S_{i}\right) \bar{V}_{i+1}= \begin{cases}-2 h^{2}\left(S_{i}-E\right) & S>E \\
0 & S \leq E\end{cases}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $h$ is now the step length in the $S$-direction. This expression produces a tridiagonal system of linear equations for each value of $\lambda$. To solve the Black-Scholes equation (10) using this method the $\lambda$ values used in the numerical inversion algorithm are calculated and the corresponding systems of linear equation are formed and solved. The numerical inversion algorithm is then applied to the solutions. Each system is stored within a compact storage scheme. Only the leading diagonal, the principal sub-diagonal, the principal super-diagonal and the right-hand side vector are stored. Following (Chapra and Canale 2010) we solve the tridiagonal system using the Thomas algorithm, which is a computationally efficient method for solving the tridiagonal systems arising from diffusion equations. ${ }^{44}$

### 5.4.3 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected during this investigation. Once again, the graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, the minimum wall time is considered to be the most accurate measure of absolute speed. Detailed results are given in Appendix B.

[^30]
### 5.4.3.1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Stehfest | 6 | 0.04177589251 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 2.13941407200 |

Table 5.4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (BVP LT)

### 5.4.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used



Figure 5.14 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (BVP LT)


Figure 5.15 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (BVP LT) ${ }^{45}$

[^31]

Figure 5.16 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 5.17 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT)

### 5.4.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 5.18 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{46}$

[^32]NRMSD


Figure 5.19 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 5.20 Minimum Wall Times (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 5.21 Minimum Wall Times (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 5.22 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up


Figure 5.23 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 5.24 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 5.25 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (BVP LT) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{47}$

### 5.4.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD | SLP | 26 | 21 | 0.03302565905 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 0.19930100440 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | 20 | 21 | 18.95694137668 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | 6 | 8 | 1.47589113525 |

Table 5.5 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (BVP LT)

### 5.5 Conclusions

Tables 5.2, 5.3, 5.4 and 5.5 above give the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use in/with sequential and parallel programs for solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) using each of the Laplace transform based approaches considered. In these initial investigations :

- the parallel programs are faster and more accurate than the corresponding sequential programs. However, the differences in accuracy are negligible
- the most accurate way to solve the Black-Scholes equation (10) using the Laplace transform method is to use the Laplace transform of the analytical solution approach
- the fastest way to solve the Black-Scholes equation (10) using the Laplace transform method is to use the ODE BVP approach
- the best all-round numerical inversion algorithm is Stehfest's method. The Laguerre polynomial method only features in the parallel/sequential speed up categories because it

[^33]is significantly slower than the other numerical inversion algorithms tested.
Speed and accuracy are equally important when solving mathematical problems using numerical methods. However, since the ODE BVP approach can be used for solving both linear and nonlinear equations, this will be the method used in the parallel, Laplace transform based algorithms described in Chapter 6 and Chapter 7.

### 5.6 Chapter Summary

These initial investigations have shown that despite the disadvantages of Laplace transform based algorithms described in Chapter 3, methods of this type can be used for solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10). The next chapter will develop and evaluate a parallel algorithm for solving this equation that combines Laplace transform methods with finite difference techniques.

### 5.7 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has :

- shown that Laplace transform based algorithms can produce fast and accurate solutions of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10)
- evaluated parallel implementations of Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method when these algorithms are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the solution of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10)
- determined the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use with the numerical inversion algorithms in this financial context. The optimal values are the ones that give the most accurate solution (i.e. the smallest NRMSD value) and the fastest solution (i.e. the minimum program wall time, the largest parallel/sequential speed up and the largest parallel/sequential speed up per processor).


## Chapter 6

## The One-Dimensional, Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm

### 6.0 Introduction

One-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations are often solved using finite difference methods. The solutions along the first time row are given by the initial condition of the equation. The solutions along the remaining time rows are then calculated using a timemarching algorithm. The following investigation will show how Laplace transform methods can be incorporated into this procedure to produce a parallel algorithm that will find the solutions as accurately as its sequential counterpart but much more quickly.

Since one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations can be solved using the analytical solution (14), it is not necessary to solve these equations using numerical methods ${ }^{48}$. A parallel, Laplace transform-finite difference (LTFD) algorithm is developed and evaluated here :

- to demonstrate the potential of the Laplace transform based approach
- as the first stage in the development of an algorithm that can be used for solving one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations i.e. Black-Scholes equations for which very few analytical solutions exist
- because some nonlinear Black-Scholes equations become linear under the financial assumptions described in 2.3.2 and 2.3.3
- to create a fast and robust ${ }^{49}$ algorithm for those who need to use numerical methods to solve diffusion equations in other application areas ${ }^{50}$. This will the case when no analytical solutions of these equations exist.


### 6.1 The Algorithm

Using the Laplace transform method the time domain of a one-dimensional, parabolic PDE can decomposed so that the problem can be solved using parallel computing methods,

[^34](Crann et al. 2007). The solutions along the first row of the first sub-domain (i.e. the first time row) can be found using the initial condition of the equation. The solutions along the first row of the second and all following sub-domains can be found using the Laplace transform method. The solutions within each sub-domain can be found using a finite difference method i.e.

Solutions along this row calculated
 using the initial condition

Solutions along these rows calculated using the Laplace transform method

Figure 6.1 The Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm
Domain decomposition based algorithms of this type have been developed previously. For example, Tagliani and Milev (2012), Wang et al. (2009), Natkunam (2009), Lai et al. (2005) and Chen and Lin (1991) have developed similar Laplace transform and finite difference based algorithms ${ }^{51}$. Crann et al. (2007) and Davies et al. (2007) have developed algorithms that use Laplace transform methods for finding the initial values required and then the finite volume method or the boundary element method for finding the solutions within each subdomain. Another well known domain decomposition based algorithm is the predictorcorrector version of the Parareal ${ }^{52}$ algorithm. This was developed by Bal and Maday and described in their 2002 paper. This algorithm uses an iterative finite difference procedure for finding the initial values required ${ }^{53}$ and then uses a time-marching finite difference algorithm

[^35]for finding the solutions within each sub-domain.
This research programme extends previous work in this area by using the Laplace transformfinite difference approach to solve a variety of one-dimensional, linear and nonlinear BlackScholes equations.

### 6.2 The Diffusion Equation Form

When solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) using finite difference methods it is usual to apply the numerical algorithms to the diffusion equation form. Wilmot et al. (1999) state that this is the simplest way to solve these equations.

In Chapter 2 it was shown that the one-dimensional, backward Black-Scholes equation is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial V}{\partial t}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S^{2}}+r S \frac{\partial V}{\partial S}-r V=0 \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the final condition :

$$
V(S, T)=\max (S-E, 0) \quad----(7)
$$

and the boundary conditions :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V(0, t)=0 \quad----(8) \quad V(S, t) \approx S \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Wilmot et al. (1999) show that by using the changes of variable :

$$
\begin{equation*}
S=E e^{x} \quad----(45) \quad t=T-\frac{2 \tau}{\sigma^{2}} \quad---(46) \quad V=E e^{\alpha x+\beta \tau} u(x, \tau) \tag{47}
\end{equation*}
$$

this problem can be written as the dimensionless ${ }^{54}$, forward diffusion equation :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial x^{2}}=\frac{\partial u}{\partial \tau} \quad-\infty<x<\infty, \tau>0 \tag{48}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the initial condition :

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, 0)=\max \left(e^{(1-\alpha) x}-e^{-\alpha x}, 0\right) \tag{49}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the boundary conditions :

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, \tau) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } x \rightarrow-\infty \quad---(50) \quad u(x, \tau) \rightarrow e^{(1-\alpha) x-\beta \tau} \text { as } x \rightarrow \infty \tag{51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $S, E, t, T, r$ and $\sigma$ are as before, $\tau$ is now the non-dimensional time to expiry,

[^36]$\alpha=-\frac{1}{2}(k-1), \beta=-\frac{1}{4}(k+1)^{2}$ and $k=\frac{2 r}{\sigma^{2}}$.

### 6.2.1 The Computational Procedure

Using the diffusion equation form, the solution of the forward Black-Scholes equation (10) i.e. the value of $V(S, t)$ for particular values of $S$ and $t$ can be found by :

- calculating the corresponding $\tau$-value using (46) i.e. $\tau=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}(t-T)$
- solving equation (48) for $u(x, \tau)$. This can be done by choosing step lengths $\delta x$ and $\delta \tau$, choosing large values of $\mathrm{N}^{-}$and $\mathrm{N}^{+}$to simulate the infinite spatial domain and then solving equation (48) over the region $\left[N^{-} \delta x, N^{+} \delta x\right] \times[0, \tau]$. The $u$-values in the first row of this region can be calculated using the initial condition (49). The $u$-values at the ends of this region can be calculated using the boundary conditions (50) and (51). The $u$-values in the remaining part of this region can be calculated using a finite difference method
- converting the $x$-values into $S$-values using (45) i.e. $S=E e^{x}$
- converting the $u(x, \tau)$ values into $V$-values using (47) i.e. $V=E e^{\alpha x+\beta \tau} u(x, \tau)$
- calculating $V(S, t)$ by interpolation. The most accurate way to do this is to fit a cubic spline to the $S$ and $V$-values and to interpolate the required value using this.


### 6.2.2 An Improved Procedure

A practical difficulty with this algorithm is choosing appropriate values for $N^{-}$and $N^{+}$. These values must be sufficiently large to ensure that the required $x$-value (i.e. $S$-value) is within the solution domain. However, choosing large values for $\mathrm{N}^{-}$and $\mathrm{N}^{+}$increases the amount of calculations that must be performed. During this investigation it was discovered that a better algorithm for calculating $V(S, t)$ is to :

- calculate the corresponding $\tau$-value using (46) i.e. $\tau=\frac{\sigma^{2}}{2}(t-T)$
- calculate the corresponding $x$-value using (45) i.e. $x=\ln \left(\frac{S}{E}\right)$
- solve equation (48) over a region $\left[N^{-} \delta x, N^{+} \delta x\right] \mathrm{x}[0, \tau]$ as before. The difference here is that the x -value is placed in the centre of this region
- calculate $V(S, t)$ using (47) i.e. $V(S, t)=E e^{\alpha x+\beta \tau} u(x, \tau)$.

The advantages of this modified procedure are that since the x -value is guaranteed to be within the solution domain, smaller values of $\mathrm{N}^{-}$and $\mathrm{N}^{+}$can be used. This increases the computation speed and reduces the storage requirements. Furthermore, since the exact position of the $x$-value (i.e. $S$-value) is known, there is no need to calculate $V(S, t)$ using interpolation. This modified procedure is the one that will be used.

### 6.3 Finite Difference Methods

Significant effort has been put into developing sophisticated finite difference schemes that can be used for solving diffusion equations. Interested readers should consult references such as Düring et al. (2012), Hirsa (2012), Wang et al. (2011), Jeong et al. (2009), Liao et al. (2001), Buetow and Sochacki (2000), Wood (1990) and Hull and White (1990). However, the question arises, do these methods offer significant advantages over simple finite difference schemes?

To support our thesis that good results may be obtained using Laplace transforms we choose the simplest scheme available to us, the explicit method.

In the explicit method the spatial derivative is replaced with a central difference approximation and the time derivative is replaced with a forward difference approximation. Hence, the diffusion equation (48) is approximated at the point ( $\mathrm{i}, \mathrm{j}$ ) by :

$$
\frac{u_{i+1, j}-2 u_{i, j}+u_{i-1, j}}{(\delta x)^{2}}=\frac{u_{i, j+1}-u_{i, j}}{\delta \tau}
$$

This can be transposed to give :

$$
u_{i, j+1}=R u_{i-1, j}+(1-2 R) u_{i, j}+R u_{i+1, j}
$$

where $R=\frac{\delta \tau}{(\delta x)^{2}}$ is the mesh ratio. Smith (2004) shows that the explicit method is stable ${ }^{55}$ only for values of $R$ in the range $0<R \leq 0.5$.

For very high accuracy a small spatial step may be needed and this may impose a very severe restriction on the time step. If this were prohibitive it would then be appropriate to reconsider the use of implicit methods.

### 6.4 Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations

[^37]
### 6.4.1 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the Black-Scholes equation (10) are :

| Parameter | Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $S$ | $0.0(0.1) 40.0$ |
| $E$ | 10 |
| $r$ | 0.05 |
| $\sigma$ | 0.25 |
| $\tau$ | $0.0(0.1) 100.0$ |

Table 6.1 Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

### 6.4.2 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel algorithms for solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) and use it to compare their relative performances.

### 6.4.3 Preliminary Notes

When using the LTFD approach to solve the Black-Scholes equation (10) :

- the solutions along the first row of the first sub-domain (i.e. the first time row) are found using the initial condition of the equation

$$
V(S, 0)=\max (S-E, 0)
$$

- the solutions along the first row of the second and all following sub-domains are found using the Laplace transform method i.e. by solving the ODE BVP form :

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2} S^{2} \frac{d^{2} \bar{V}}{d S^{2}}+r S \frac{d \bar{V}}{d S}-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}=-V(S, 0)  \tag{37}\\
\bar{V}(0 ; \lambda)=0 \quad---(38) \quad \bar{V}(S ; \lambda) \square \frac{S}{\lambda} \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty \tag{39}
\end{gather*}
$$

using the procedure described in 5.4.2
In each case the initial values of $V$ are converted into the $u$-values required by the finite difference method using the change of variable :

$$
u(x, \tau)=\frac{V}{E} e^{-(\alpha x+\beta \tau)}
$$

- the remaining solutions within each sub-domain are calculated by solving the diffusion equation (48), using the procedure described in 6.2.2
- by looking at the ODE BVP form (37) it can be seen that the term on the right-hand side of the equation is always (the negative of) the solution in the first time row. This means that the solutions along the first rows of the second and all following sub-domains can be calculated in parallel i.e. that each slave processor can calculate its own initial condition and then proceed to calculate the remaining solutions within its sub-domain.


### 6.4.4 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected. Once again, the graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, only the graphs showing the minimum wall times are included. Detailed results are given in Appendix C.

### 6.4.4.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 6.2 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.03543374850 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6.81629490900 |

Table 6.2 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data

### 6.4.4.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 6.2 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 6.3 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs


Figure 6.4 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 6.5 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor

### 6.4.4.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 6.6 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{56}$


Figure 6.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{57}$

[^38]

Figure 6.8 Minimum Wall Times (3-8 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 6.9 Minimum Wall Times (8-152 Processors)


Figure 6.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (3-8 Processors)


Figure 6.11 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (8-152 Processors)


Figure 6.12 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (3-8 Processors)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 6.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (8-152 Processors)

### 6.4.4.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 10 | 4 | 0.00088366262 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 40 | 1.20931506200 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Stehfest | 6 | 40 | 5.63649219561 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 4 | 0.59781910392 |

Table 6.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

### 6.4.5 Conclusions

Table 6.3 above gives the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use in/with the LTFD algorithm when it is used to solve the Black-Scholes equation (10).

It can be seen from the data collected that the LTFD program is faster and more accurate than the sequential finite difference program. The reason for the improved accuracy is that the Laplace transform solution at the beginning of the second and all following sub-domains is more accurate than the corresponding time-marched result in the sequential finite difference solution. The Laplace transform approach appears to pull the finite difference solution back towards the analytical solution at the beginning of each sub-domain. The reason that the accuracy of the LTFD solution generally decreases as the number of processors increases is explained in Chapter 10.

Further information about the behaviour observed in this investigation is given in 7.4.5.
Once again, the best all-round numerical inversion algorithm is Stehfest's method.

### 6.5 Chapter Summary

The one-dimensional, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm can accurately and quickly solve one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations. Chapter 7 will determine whether this algorithm will be equally successful when it is used to solve nonlinear BlackScholes equations of this type.

### 6.6 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has :

- introduced an improved computational procedure for solving the diffusion equation form of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation
- developed and evaluated a parallel, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm for solving the Black-Scholes equation (10) and shown that this algorithm produces fast and accurate solutions
- evaluated Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method when these methods are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the LTFD algorithm
- determined the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use with each of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used in the LTFD algorithm
- demonstrated the potential of the LTFD approach and established the advantages of using this algorithm for solving the one-dimensional linear Black-Scholes equation.


## Chapter 7

## Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

### 7.0 Introduction

In 2.7 it was explained that when transaction costs are taken into account, Black-Scholes equations become nonlinear. Very few equations of this type have an analytical solution. Here, it is shown how the basic LTFD algorithm described in Chapter 6 can be modified to deal with the nonlinear terms and how, in the absence of analytical solutions, accurate reference solutions can be calculated.

### 7.1 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the modified volatility models described in Chapter 2 are given in Table 7.1 below.

| Modified Volatility Model | Parameter Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| Simulated Modified Volatility | - |
| Leland | $\delta t=1 / 252^{58}, k=0.0072^{59}$ i.e. Le $\square 5.7907$ |
| Boyle and Vorst | $\delta t=1 / 6048^{60}, k=0.0072$ |
| Barles and Soner | $\gamma=0.25^{61}, N=1, a=0.01^{62}$ |
| Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology | $C=0.01, \delta t=1 / 252, k=0.0072$ |

Table 7.1 Parameter Values Used in the Modified Volatility Models

### 7.2 Practical Difficulties When Solving the Nonlinear Form

The one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equation (32) is a much more complicated problem to solve than the linear equation (10). Before a corresponding LTFD algorithm can be developed for solving this equation, methods must be found for dealing with the nonlinear volatility term $\tilde{\sigma}^{2}$ and for calculating accurate reference solutions.

[^39]
### 7.2.1 Linearisation Techniques

The Laplace transform is a linear operator and cannot be applied to a nonlinear PDE directly, (Crann 2005). This problem can sometimes be overcome by linearising the nonlinear terms in the equation before this operator is applied. The most commonly used linearisation techniques are direct iteration (Crann 2005), semi-direct iteration (Zhu 1999) and Taylor series iteration, (Zhu 1999). These methods will be illustrated using the second-order ODE BVP :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t}{5}\right) x^{2}=t \quad x(1)=2, \quad x(3)=-1 \tag{52}
\end{equation*}
$$

To solve this equation using the finite difference method, incorporating a linearisation technique :

- divide the interval $[1,3]$ into $n+1$ equally spaced points $x_{0}, x_{1}, \ldots, x_{n}$ where $x_{i+1}-x_{i}=h$
- linearise the $x^{2}$ term using one of the techniques mentioned above
- replace the first and second derivatives with finite difference approximations e.g.

$$
\frac{d x}{d t} \approx \frac{x_{i+1}-x_{i-1}}{2 h} \quad \text { and } \quad \frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}} \approx \frac{x_{i+1}-2 x_{i}+x_{i-1}}{h^{2}}
$$

- approximate the boundary-value problem at each of the internal points $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$. This operation produces a tridiagonal system of linear equations
- solve this system of linear equations iteratively to obtain the values of $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$. The values of $x_{0}$ and $x_{n}$ are obtained from the boundary conditions. The initial values of $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$ are obtained by interpolation i.e. by fitting a straight line to the boundary conditions and then estimating their values from this. For equation (52) this straight line is $x=3.5-1.5 t$.


### 7.2.1.1 Direct Iteration

In direct iteration the nonlinear term is converted into a constant by using its value at the previous iteration, (Crann 2005). For example, at the $r$ th iteration the nonlinear term $x_{i}^{2}$ would be written as $\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}$. Hence, using the procedure described in 7.2.1 with direct iteration, equation (52) becomes :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}=t_{i}
$$

and the expression used to approximate the boundary-value problem at each of the internal points $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$ is :

$$
x_{i-1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2}\left(t_{i}+\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}\right)
$$

### 7.2.1.2 Semi-Direct Iteration

Semi-direct iteration can be used for linearising algebraic terms. Zhu (1999) shows that at the $r$ th iteration a nonlinear term in the form $x_{i}^{n}$ can be linearised by writing it as $\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{(n-1)} x_{i}^{(r)}$. Hence, using semi-direct iteration with the procedure given in 7.2.1, equation (52) becomes :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)} x_{i}^{(r)}=t_{i}
$$

and the expression used to approximate the boundary-value problem at each of the internal points $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$ is:

$$
x_{i-1}^{(r)}-\left(2+h^{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right) x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2} t_{i}
$$

### 7.2.1.3 Taylor Series Iteration

Zhu (1999) also suggests that at the $r$ th iteration a nonlinear term in the form $f\left(x_{i}^{(r)}\right)$ can be linearised by replacing it in the equation with a first-order Taylor series in the form :

$$
f\left(x_{i}^{(r)}\right)=f\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)+f^{\prime}\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r)}-x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)
$$

Hence, incorporating Taylor series iteration into the procedure described in 7.2.1, equation (52) becomes :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}+2 x_{i}^{(r-1)}\left(x_{i}^{(r)}-x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)\right)=t_{i}
$$

and the expression used to approximate the boundary-value problem at each of the internal points $x_{1}, x_{2}, \ldots, x_{n-1}$ is:

$$
x_{i-1}^{(r)}-2\left(1+h^{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right) x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2}\left(t_{i}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}\right)
$$

### 7.2.1.4 Termination

All three linearisation techniques are terminated when an accuracy criterion is satisfied. A commonly used condition is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}-x_{i}^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}+x_{i}^{(r)}\right)\right.}\right|<\varepsilon \tag{53}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $x_{i}^{(r)}$ denotes the value of $x_{i}$ at the $r$ th iteration and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number.

### 7.2.1.5 Comparison of Methods

Crann (2005) evaluates these techniques by using them to solve a nonlinear Poisson equation ${ }^{63}$ whose analytical solution is known. She found that all three methods were able to produce solutions that were close to those calculated using the analytical solution and that they had similar rates of convergence. Using $\varepsilon=0.001$ in termination condition (53), the average number of iterations required for convergence was five. The limitations of these methods are that they require a good initial approximation to the solution, they are not guaranteed to converge and that they do not always linearise the equation being solved. For example, consider the second-order ODE BVP :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d^{2} x}{d t^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t}{5}\right) x^{2} \frac{d x}{d t}=t \quad x(1)=2, \quad x(3)=-1 \tag{54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying direct iteration to this equation, together with the procedure given in 7.2 .1 gives :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}\left(\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{2 h}\right)=t_{i}
$$

and hence :

$$
\left(1+\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}\right) x_{i-1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+\left(1-\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}\right) x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2} t_{i}
$$

In this case equation (54) has been linearised as required. However, using the same procedure with semi-direct iteration produces :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)} x_{i}^{(r)}\left(\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{2 h}\right)=t_{i}
$$

and hence :

[^40]\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)} x_{i}^{(r)}\right) x_{i-1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+\left(1-\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right) x_{i}^{(r-1)} x_{i}^{(r)}\right) x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2} t_{i} \tag{60}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

Using the same procedure with Taylor series iteration produces :

$$
\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{h^{2}}-\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}+2 x_{i}^{(r-1)}\left(x_{i}^{(r)}-x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)\right)\left(\frac{x_{i+1}^{(r)}-x_{i-1}^{(r)}}{2 h}\right)=t_{i}
$$

and hence :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left(1+\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}+2 x_{i}^{(r-1)}\left(x_{i}^{(r)}-x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)\right)\right) x_{i-1}^{(r)}-2 x_{i}^{(r)}+ \\
& \left(1-\frac{h}{2}\left(1-\frac{t_{i}}{5}\right)\left(\left(x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)^{2}+2 x_{i}^{(r-1)}\left(x_{i}^{(r)}-x_{i}^{(r-1)}\right)\right)\right) x_{i+1}^{(r)}=h^{2} t_{i} \tag{61}
\end{align*}
$$

The presence of the $x_{i}^{(r)} x_{i-1}^{(r)}$ and $x_{i}^{(r)} x_{i+1}^{(r)}$ terms in expressions (60) and (61) indicates that these expressions produce systems of nonlinear equations. Hence, semi-direct iteration and Taylor series iteration have failed to linearise equation (54). These methods also fail to linearise the Black-Scholes equations (32) and (33) when they contain the modified volatility models proposed by Lai et al., Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology model). Since direct iteration is a simple method can be used in all of these cases it will be the linearisation technique used in all future sequential and parallel nonlinear algorithms. Other linearisation techniques are available. It is left for future work to investigate and evaluate alternative methods of this kind. See 11.2.

### 7.2.1.6 Accuracy in the Nonlinear Modified Volatility Models

The modified volatility models proposed by Lai et al., Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Model) are functions of the value of the option $V$, either directly or indirectly via the gamma of the underlying asset. These models forecast the volatility used in the Black-Scholes equations.

By looking at the algorithms used for solving the one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equation (32) shown in Figures 7.5 and 7.6 it can be seen that at the start of each iterative step, the modified volatility is calculated using the option values from the previous iteration. Hence, throughout the iterative procedure there is a close correspondence between the accuracy of the option values and the accuracy of the volatility forecast. Since the option values calculated using these forecasts are measured in monetary units, predicted volatilities accurate to two decimal places are sufficient.

### 7.2.2 Monte Carlo Algorithms

When solving the linear Black-Scholes equation (10) the accuracy of the numerical solution can be assessed by comparing it with a solution produced using the analytical solution (14). However, for nonlinear Black-Scholes equations very few analytical solutions exist. To generate accurate reference solutions in these cases numerical methods must be used. Ideally, the methods used should be independent i.e. not involve Laplace transforms or finite differences. This not only allows the accuracy of the solutions to be assessed but also ensures that the LTFD algorithm is not being compared with itself. A common method used for solving PDEs arising in mathematical finance is the Monte Carlo method.

### 7.2.2.1 History and Background

Monte Carlo methods were developed by the Polish mathematician Stanislaw Ulam at the Los Alamos laboratory in New Mexico during World War Two for evaluating the high-dimension integrals that arose during the development of the first atomic bomb ${ }^{64}$. The methods were first used for option pricing by Phelim Boyle in the 1970's, (Boyle 1977). In general, these methods obtain solutions by calculating and then averaging estimates for the quantity being calculated using random values drawn from appropriate statistical distributions. They have the advantage that they can be used to solve problems that are impossible to solve using other methods. However, they have the disadvantage that millions of random values are sometimes required to produce accurate results and hence these methods can be slow. A range of methods is available for speeding up the rate of convergence of Monte Carlo algorithms such as antithetic variables, control variate techniques, leapfrog methods, variance reduction techniques, overrelaxation, simulated annealing and Hamiltonian methods. Consideration of these method is beyond the scope of this research programme and interested readers should consult a reference such as Glasserman (2003) or Mackay (2004).

[^41]
### 7.2.2.2 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations

In the forward, linear Black-Scholes model, the future value of the underlying asset is given by the stochastic differential equation :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S_{\tau}=r S d \tau+\sigma S d W(\tau) \tag{62}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r$ is the risk-free interest rate, $S$ is the current value of the underlying asset, $\tau$ is the time to expiry, $\sigma$ is the volatility and $W(\tau)$ is a Brownian motion. The solution of equation (62) is :

$$
S_{\tau}=S \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}\right] \tau+\sigma W(\tau)\right)
$$

(Wilmot et al. 1999). Glasserman (2003) shows that the Brownian motion $W(\tau)$ is normally distributed with a mean of zero and a variance of $d \tau$. The term $\sqrt{\tau} Z$, where $Z$ is a standard normal random variable ${ }^{65}$, has the same distribution. Hence, the future value of the underlying asset can be written as :

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{\tau}=S \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}\right] \tau+\sigma \sqrt{\tau} Z\right) \tag{63}
\end{equation*}
$$

The payoff of a European call option at the expiry time is :

$$
\max \left(S_{\tau}-E, 0\right) \quad----(64)
$$

where $E$ is the exercise price. The seller of the option will wish to know the current value of the option. This can be calculated by pre-multiplying expression (64) by the discount factor $e^{-r \tau}$. Hence, the current value of the option $V$ is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(S_{\tau}-E, 0\right) \tag{65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Expressions (63) and (65) form the basis of the Monte Carlo algorithm. Given a mechanism for generating standard normal random variables $Z$, expressions (63) and (65) can be used to produce sample values of $V$ that can be averaged to give an estimate of the current value of the option. More formally, the algorithm can be written as :

[^42]$$
\text { loop } i=1 \text { to } n
$$
\[

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { generate } Z_{i} \\
& S_{\tau}=S \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma^{2}\right] \tau+\sigma \sqrt{\tau} Z_{i}\right) \\
& V_{i}=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(S_{\tau}-E, 0\right)
\end{aligned}
$$
\]

end loop

$$
\hat{V}=\frac{\left(V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}+\ldots+V_{n}\right)}{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{i}
$$

Figure 7.1 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ${ }^{66}$
Glasserman (2003) shows that by the strong law of large numbers ${ }^{67}$, the estimator $\hat{V}$ is unbiased i.e. $\mathrm{E}(\hat{V})=V$ and strongly consistent i.e. as $n \rightarrow \infty, \hat{V} \rightarrow V$ with a probability of one.

### 7.2.2.3 Random Number Generation

Most Monte Carlo algorithms are based upon a sequence of pseudo-random numbers $u_{i}{ }^{68}$. The $u_{i}$ values must be :

- uniformly distributed between 0 and 1
- mutually independent i.e. $u_{i}$ must not be predictable from $u_{i-1}$.

A variety of algorithms is available for generating values of this type. Glasserman (2003) states that the attributes of a good pseudo-random number generator are :

- a long period length. The algorithm must generate a long sequence of random values before that sequence repeats
- reproducability. The algorithm must be able to reproduce a particular sequence of random values in case it is required to re-run a simulation with the same inputs
- speed. Since millions of random values may be required the algorithm must be fast

[^43]- portability. The algorithm must produce the same sequence of random values on all computing platforms
- randomness. The algorithm must produce random values $u_{i}$ with the properties listed above.

An algorithm that possesses all of these properties is the multiple recursive generator (MRG). This has the general form :

$$
\begin{gathered}
x_{i}=\left(a_{1} x_{i-1}+a_{2} x_{i-2}+\ldots+a_{k} x_{i-k}\right) \bmod m \\
u_{i}=\frac{x_{i}}{m}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $a_{i} \in \square \forall i$ and $m \in \square$. The initial (i.e. seed) values of $x_{i-1}, x_{i-2}, \ldots, x_{i-k}$ are usually assigned using a simple algorithm such as the intrinsic random number generator available in a programming language. Research has shown that the period length of the sequence $u_{i}$ can be increased significantly if two or more MRGs are combined. The combination is usually performed by summing the $x_{i}$ values and then dividing this sum by the largest value of $m$. The pseudo-random number generator used in this investigation is the combined MRG shown in Figure 7.2. This is due to L'Ecuyer (1999). He combines two MRGs to produce an algorithm that has a period of $2^{319}$. Details of the parameter values used in this algorithm can be found in Glasserman (2003).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1, i}=\left(a_{1} x_{1, i-1}+a_{2} x_{1, i-2}+\ldots+a_{k} x_{1, i-k}\right) \bmod m_{1} \\
& x_{2, i}=\left(b_{1} x_{2, i-1}+b_{2} x_{2, i-2}+\ldots+b_{k} x_{2, i-k}\right) \bmod m_{2} \\
& m=\max \left(m_{1}, m_{2}\right) \\
& y_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{2}(-1)^{j-1} x_{j, i} \bmod m \\
& u_{i}= \begin{cases}\frac{y_{i}}{m}, & y_{i}>0 \\
\frac{(m-1)}{m} & y_{i}=0\end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 7.2 The L'Ecuyer Combined Multiple Recursive Generator

### 7.2.2.4 Obtaining Standard Normal Values

To implement the Monte Carlo algorithm described in Figure 7.1 the $u_{i}$ values must be converted into standard normal values. One of the most commonly used algorithms for doing this is the Box-Muller method, (Box and Muller 1958). This algorithm is based upon the following property. Let $z_{1}$ and $z_{2}$ be univariate ${ }^{69}$ standard normal values. Then, $z_{1}$ and $z_{2}$ are the coordinates of a point on the circumference of a circle, centred at the origin with radius $\sqrt{R}$, where $R$ is a random value from an exponential distribution with a mean of 2 . Let $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ be uniformly distributed random numbers between 0 and 1 . Then, the Box-Muller algorithm is :

- generate a random exponential value $R$

$$
R=-2 \ln \left(u_{1}\right)
$$

- generate a random angle $V$ in the interval $[0,2 \pi] \quad V=2 \pi u_{2}$
- map the angle $V$ to a point $\left(z_{1}, z_{2}\right)$ on the circumference of a circle, centred at the origin with radius $\sqrt{R}$

$$
z_{1}=\sqrt{R} \cos V, z_{2}=\sqrt{R} \sin V
$$

This procedure is summarised in Figure 7.3.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Generate } u_{1} \text { and } u_{2} \\
& R=-2 \ln \left(u_{1}\right) \\
& V=2 \pi u_{2} \\
& \text { Return } z_{1}=\sqrt{R} \cos V, z_{2}=\sqrt{R} \sin V
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 7.3 The Box-Muller Algorithm

### 7.2.2.5 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

Jäckel (2002) states that to solve nonlinear Black-Scholes equations using Monte Carlo methods least squares techniques must be used. A more straightforward approach is to incorporate the direct iteration technique from 7.2.1.1 into the basic Monte Carlo algorithm given in Figure 7.1. The proposed algorithm is given in Figure 7.4.

[^44]
## initialise $\tilde{\sigma}$

repeat

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { loop } i=1 \text { to } n \\
& \quad \text { generate } Z_{i} \\
& \quad S_{\tau}=S \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\sigma}^{2}\right] \tau+\tilde{\sigma} \sqrt{\tau} Z_{i}\right) \\
& \\
& \quad V_{i}=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(S_{\tau}-E, 0\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

end loop
$\hat{V}=\frac{\left(V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}+\ldots+V_{n}\right)}{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{i}$
recalculate $\tilde{\sigma}$
until $\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\hat{V}^{(r-1)}-\hat{V}^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\hat{V}^{(r-1)}+\hat{V}^{(r)}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon$

Figure 7.4 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ${ }^{70}$
Here $\tilde{\sigma}$ is the modified volatility, $\hat{V}^{(r)}$ denotes the value of $\hat{V}$ at the $r$ th iteration and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number. This algorithm is simpler than the procedure given by Jäckel and converges for the modified volatility models considered in this research programme.

The Monte Carlo reference solutions are stored in data files. The relevant file is then read into a two-dimensional array at the beginning of the Laplace transform-finite difference program so that accurate comparison data is available for calculating the normalised root mean square deviation values.

### 7.3 The Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm

The Laplace-transform-finite difference algorithm for solving one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations is a more complicated and computationally expensive procedure than the algorithm for solving the corresponding linear equations. The main reason for this is the need to incorporate a linearisation technique into the basic algorithm described in Chapter 6.

[^45]As before, the solutions along the first row of the first sub-domain are found using the initial condition of the equation (11). The solutions along the first row of the second and all following sub-domains are found using the Laplace transform method i.e. by solving the ODE BVP form of the Black-Scholes equation (32) :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2} \tilde{\sigma}^{2} S^{2} \frac{d^{2} \bar{V}}{d S^{2}}+r S \frac{d \bar{V}}{d S}-(r+\lambda) \bar{V}=-V\left(S, \tau_{i-1}\right) \tag{66}
\end{equation*}
$$

subject to the boundary conditions :

$$
\bar{V}(0 ; \lambda)=0 \quad \bar{V}(S ; \lambda) \square \frac{S}{\lambda} \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty
$$

In equation (66) the function on the right-hand side is the solution of the equation in the previous time row. This gives a good initial approximation to the required solution and helps to ensure that the linearisation technique converges. However, the consequence of this is that in the nonlinear case, the initial conditions cannot be calculated in parallel. Instead, they must be calculated one at a time at the beginning of the program and then passed to the slave processors as parameters. Equation (66) is solved using the finite difference method for BVPs incorporating the direct iteration linearisation technique described in 7.2.1.1. This is a computationally expensive procedure since the inverse Laplace transform of the $\bar{V}$ values must be found at each iterative step in order to update the modified volatility $\tilde{\sigma}$. The algorithm used to calculate the solutions along the first row of the second and all following sub-domains is summarised in Figure 7.5.

```
initialise \(\underline{V}\) using initial condition (11)
repeat
    solve equation (66) (using \(\underline{V}\) to calculate the \(\tilde{\sigma}^{2}\) values) to obtain \(\underline{\bar{V}}\)
    invert \(\underline{V}\) obtain \(\underline{V}\)
until \(\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}-V^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}+V^{(r)}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon\)
```

Figure 7.5 The Algorithm for Calculating the Subsequent Initial Conditions
Here, $V^{(r)}$ denotes a value in $\underline{V}$ at the $r$ th iteration and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number. The remaining solutions within each sub-domain are calculated using the explicit finite difference method. This procedure does not involve tridiagonal matrices. Hence, the
computational advantages of applying this technique to a diffusion equation form of the equation disappear. In this algorithm the explicit method is therefore applied to the nonlinear Black-Scholes equation (32) directly. This produces the iterative formula :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{i, j+1}=\frac{1}{1+k r}\left[\frac{k}{2 h^{2}} \tilde{\sigma}^{2} S^{2} V_{i-1, j}+\left(1-\frac{k r S}{h}-\frac{k}{h^{2}} \tilde{\sigma}^{2} S^{2}\right) V_{i, j}+\frac{k}{h}\left(\frac{1}{2 h} \tilde{\sigma}^{2} S^{2}+r S\right) V_{i+1, j}\right] \tag{67}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $k$ is the $\tau$-step and $h$ is the $S$-step. The rows within each sub-domain are calculated in sequence. The algorithm used to calculate each row $\underline{V}$ is summarised in Figure 7.6.
initialise $\underline{V}$ using the previous row in the sub-domain
repeat
calculate the $\tilde{\sigma}^{2}$ values using $\underline{V}$
use expression (67) to calculate $\underline{V}$
until $\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}-V^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}+V^{(r)}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon$

Figure 7.6 The Algorithm for Calculating the Rows of Each Sub-Domain
Here, $V^{(r)}$ and $\varepsilon$ are as defined before.

### 7.4 Solving One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

### 7.4.1 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the Black-Scholes equation (32) are :

| Parameter | Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $S$ | $0.0(0.1) 5.0^{71}$ |
| $E$ | 10 |
| $r$ | 0.05 |
| $\sigma$ | 0.25 |
| $\tau$ | $0.0(0.1) 100.0$ |

Table 7.2 Parameter Values Used in the One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equation

[^46]For a European call option the modified volatilities proposed by Leland and Boyle and Vorst become constants. The data for these functions is therefore collected using the LTFD program for the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) and the parameter values given in Table 6.1.

### 7.4.2 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel algorithms for solving one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations and use it to compare their relative performances.

### 7.4.3 Preliminary Notes

- Düring et al. (2003) recommend estimating the gamma term in the Barles and Soner and Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology modified volatility models using the finite difference approximation :

$$
\Gamma=\frac{V_{i+2}-2 V_{i}+V_{i-2}}{4 h^{2}}
$$

where $h$ is the spatial step. They claim that this expression gives a better approximation to the second spatial derivative than the usual central difference approximation ${ }^{72}$

- the reference solutions used to determine the NRMSD values for the nonlinear BlackScholes equations are calculated using the Monte Carlo algorithm given in Figure 7.4
- in 4.3 it was explained that the load on the cluster should not have a significant effect upon the program wall times. However, this does not mean that it will not have any effect at all. While all the codes for a particular nonlinear equation were run at the same time i.e. under the same load conditions, the codes for other equations were run on different days. Hence, when comparing the performances of the numerical inversion algorithms it is important to do so only for the same modified volatility model.


### 7.4.4 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected. Once again, the graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, only the graphs showing the minimum wall times are included. Detailed results are given in Appendix D.

[^47]
### 7.4.4.1 Modified Volatility Model : Simulated Modified Volatility ${ }^{73}$

### 7.4.4.1.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 7.3 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.08588035887 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) $:$ | 0.53442788120 |

Table 7.3 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

### 7.4.4.1.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used



Figure 7.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ${ }^{74}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.8 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ${ }^{75}$

[^48]

| Number of Weights/Terms |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $—$ Stehfest's Method | $\cdots-\cdot$ SLP Method |
| $-\quad-$ Jacobi Polynomial Method | $-\cdot-\cdot$ Laguerre Polynomial Method |

Figure 7.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility)

### 7.4.4.1.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.11 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{76}$


Figure 7.12 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{77}$

[^49]

Figure 7.13 Minimum Wall Times (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.14 Minimum Wall Times (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 7.15 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 7.16 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 7.17 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) (3-8 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.18 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility) (8-152 Processors)

### 7.4.4.1.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | SLP | 24 | 21 | 0.01175761424 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 0.12257361320 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up: | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 4.36005651827 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 5 | 0.54030901625 |

Table 7.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

### 7.4.4.2 Modified Volatility Model : Leland

### 7.4.4.2.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 7.5 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.01402741597 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) $:$ | 8.32147940000 |

Table 7.5 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (Leland)

### 7.4.4.2.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.19 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Leland) ${ }^{78}$

[^50]

Figure 7.20 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Leland)
Parallel/Sequential Speed Up

Number of Weights/Terms

| - Stehfest's Method | $\cdots \cdots \cdot$ SLP Method |
| :--- | :--- |
| --- Jacobi Polynomial Method | --- - Laguerre Polynomial Method |

Figure 7.21 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 7.22 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland)

### 7.4.4.2.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used



Figure 7.23 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Leland) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{79}$

NRMSD


Figure 7.24 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Leland) (8-152 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.25 Minimum Wall Times (Leland) (3-8 Processors)

[^51]

Figure 7.26 Minimum Wall Times (Leland) (8-152 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up


Figure 7.27 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) (3-8 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up


Figure 7.28 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 7.29 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) (3-8 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.30 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland) (8-152 Processors)

### 7.4.4.2.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD $:$ | Laguerre | 20 | 21 | 0.00769955575 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 40 | 1.24268794100 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Stehfest | 6 | 40 | 6.45417539463 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 6 | 0.62382862880 |

Table 7.6 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Leland)

### 7.4.4.3 Modified Volatility Model : Boyle and Vorst

### 7.4.4.3.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 7.7 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.04648613774 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) $:$ | 7.50991988200 |

Table 7.7 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (Boyle and Vorst)

### 7.4.4.3.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.31 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ${ }^{80}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.32 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst)

[^52]

Figure 7.33 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.34 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst)

### 7.4.4.3.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.35 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{81}$

[^53]NRMSD


Figure 7.36 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{82}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.37 Minimum Wall Times (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.38 Minimum Wall Times (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors)

[^54]
## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 7.39 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 7.40 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.41 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 7.42 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst) (8-152 Processors)

### 7.4.4.3.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD $:$ <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) $:$ <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up $:$ | SLP | 20 | 136 | 0.01167072834 |
| Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 1.36069107100 |  |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 5.65549822220 |

Table 7.8 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst)

### 7.4.4.4 Modified Volatility Model : Barles and Soner

### 7.4.4.4.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 7.9 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.08974615390 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 3.91849494000 |

Table 7.9 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (Barles and Soner)

### 7.4.4.4.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.43 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner) ${ }^{83}$


Figure 7.44 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 7.45 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner)

[^55]

Figure 7.46 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner)

### 7.4.4.4.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.47 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{84}$


Figure 7.48 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{85}$

[^56]

Figure 7.49 Minimum Wall Times (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 7.50 Minimum Wall Times (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 7.51 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors)

[^57]

Figure 7.52 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 7.53 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) (3-8 Processors)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 7.54 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner) (8-152 Processors)

### 7.4.4.4.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 16 | 21 | 0.00743902902 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 0.42293095590 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Stehfest | 6 | 21 | 9.26509371172 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest | 6 | 6 | 0.79714300681 |

Table 7.10 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner)

### 7.4.4.5 Modified Volatility Model : Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology

### 7.4.4.5.1 Sequential Program Data

Table 7.11 below gives the data collected using the sequential, finite difference program.

|  | Value |
| ---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | 0.08908669343 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 1.17682810000 |

Table 7.11 Sequential, Finite Difference Program Data (RAPM)

### 7.4.4.5.2 Part 1 - Varying the Number of Weights/Terms Used

NRMSD


Figure 7.55 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ${ }^{86}$

[^58]

Figure 7.56 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (RAPM)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up


Figure 7.57 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 7.58 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM)

### 7.4.4.5.3 Part 2 - Varying the Number of Processors Used



Figure 7.59 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (RAPM) (3-8 Processors) ${ }^{87}$

## NRMSD



Figure 7.60 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation (RAPM) (8-152 Processors) ${ }^{88}$

[^59]

Figure 7.61 Minimum Wall Times (RAPM) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 7.62 Minimum Wall Times (RAPM) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 7.63 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) (3-8 Processors)


Figure 7.64 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM) (8-152 Processors)


Figure 7.65 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) (3-8 Processors)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 7.66 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM) (8-152 Processors)

### 7.4.4.5.4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Processors | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 18 | 21 | 0.00801089964 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 24 | 0.19593906400 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Stehfest | 6 | 24 | 6.00609228183 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi | 6 | 3 | 0.64110825564 |

Table 7.12 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM)

### 7.4.5 Conclusions

Tables 7.4, 7.6, 7.8, 7.10 and 7.12 above give the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use in/with the LTFD algorithm when it is used to solve one-dimensional nonlinear Black-Scholes equations containing the modified volatility models proposed by Lai et al., Leland, Boyle and Vorst, Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology model).

It can be seen from the graphs and tables in this chapter that :

- the LTFD algorithm is faster and generally more accurate, relative to the analytical or reference solutions, than the sequential finite difference algorithm. Whenever the LTFD solutions are less accurate than the finite difference solutions, the differences are small
- the nonlinear data exhibits behaviour seen in earlier investigations. This behaviour is described and explained in Chapter 10
- the best all-round numerical algorithm for inverting the Laplace transforms arising in the solution of one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations is Stehfest's method. Whenever another inversion algorithm performs better than Stehfest, the difference is marginal.


### 7.4.6 The Numerical Solutions

Figure 7.67 and Figure 7.68 show the numerical solutions of the nonlinear Black-Scholes equations in the case when $S=1$. The solutions were calculated using the LTFD algorithm. The inverse Laplace transform values were calculated using Stehfest's method with 6 weights and 21 processors.


Figure 7.67 Numerical Solutions of the Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations for $\tau \in[0,10]$


Figure 7.68 Numerical Solutions of the Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations for $\tau \in[0,100]$

The behaviour shown is the same for all other values of $S$ i.e. as $\tau \rightarrow \infty, V \rightarrow S$. With the exception of the graph for Boyle and Vorst, the solutions exhibit similar behaviour. Initially, the graphs have the characteristic hockey stick shape associated with European call options (Wilmot, 2000) and as the expiry date of the option approaches, the value of the option approaches the value of the underlying asset (as predicted by the boundary condition of the Black-Scholes equation (32)). In the case of the Boyle and Vorst solution the value of the option appears to approach the value of the underlying asset much more quickly. The likely
reason for this is that the volatility in this case is much larger than in the other solutions. When the volatility is large the second derivative in the Black-Scholes equation (32) becomes dominant so that it behaves like the diffusion equation. It is known that when the diffusivity in equations of this type is large, the dependent variable increases quickly over time. It appears that the same behaviour is occurring here.

### 7.5 Chapter Summary

This chapter has shown that a modified version of the LTFD algorithm described earlier can be used to solve one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations and that accurate reference solutions can be calculated using Monte Carlo methods. The next question to be answered is can Laplace transform - finite difference algorithms be used to solve two-dimensional Black-Scholes equations?

### 7.6 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has :

- explained how Monte Carlo methods can be used for calculating accurate reference solutions of one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations
- developed and evaluated a parallel, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm for solving one-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations and shown that this algorithm produces fast and accurate solutions
- used the LTFD algorithm for solving one-dimensional nonlinear Black-Scholes equations containing the modified volatility models proposed by Leland, Boyle and Vorst, Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology model)
- evaluated Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method when these methods are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the LTFD algorithm
- determined the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use with each of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used in the LTFD algorithm
- established the advantages of using the LTFD algorithm for solving one-dimensional nonlinear Black-Scholes equations.


## Chapter 8

## The Two-Dimensional, Laplace Transform-Finite Difference Algorithm

### 8.0 Introduction

The previous investigative chapters of this dissertation have shown that LTFD algorithms can be used for solving one-dimensional, linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations. For twodimensional Black-Scholes equations, i.e. equations that model financial options written on two underlying assets, the solution domain, for a range of $\tau$ values, is three-dimensional. However, this chapter will show that the Laplace transform-finite difference approach can also be used for calculating option prices in this more complicated case.

### 8.1 Background

Black-Scholes equations that model financial options written on more than two underlying assets must be solved using Monte Carlo methods, Wilmot (2000). However, in the twodimensional case a range of numerical methods can be used for finding the solution.

A legitimate criticism of finite difference methods for solving two-dimensional diffusion equations is that they can be inaccurate. To avoid this inaccuracy very small step lengths must be used and this increases the amount of computational effort required to find the solution. For example, suppose that the explicit finite difference method is used to solve the two-dimensional heat equation :

$$
\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}=a\left(\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial x^{2}}+\frac{\partial^{2} u}{\partial y^{2}}\right), \quad a \in \square
$$

on an unit square defined by $0<x<1,0<y<1$. Sharcnet (2008) shows that to produce an accurate solution, the time step $\delta t$ must be chosen so that :

$$
\delta t \leq \frac{1}{2 a}\left(\frac{\delta x^{2} \delta y^{2}}{\delta x^{2}+\delta y^{2}}\right)
$$

Here, $\delta x$ and $\delta y$ are the step lengths in the $x$ and $y$ directions respectively. For example, if $\delta x=\delta y=0.05$ then the maximum value of $\delta t$ is 0.000625 .

The advantage of using Laplace transform based algorithms for solving problems of this type is that the time domain is removed from the equation. This eases the restrictions that must be
placed upon the step lengths. For example, Morton and Mayers (2008) show that if the time domain is removed from the two-dimensional heat equation above, the explicit finite difference solution is accurate provided that $\delta x \leq 0.25$ and $\delta y \leq 0.25$. However, the disadvantages of Laplace transform based algorithms are that additional computational effort is required to find the inverse Laplace transforms and that Laplace transform inversion is itself, ill-posed.

Parallel, Laplace transform based algorithms for solving two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations have been developed previously. For example, Lee and Sheen (2009) describe an algorithm in which Laplace transform/contour integral methods are used to decompose an equation of this type into an equivalent system of elliptic PDEs. These equations are independent and can therefore be solved on separate processors. However, their algorithm is complicated and is unlikely to be competitive with the LTFD algorithm described here. Furthermore, the authors have not shown how their algorithm can be used for solving two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations i.e. those involving transaction costs.

### 8.2 The Algorithm

The forward, two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{\partial V}{\partial \tau}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{2}^{2}}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} V}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial S_{2}}-r V=0 \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Subject to the initial condition :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, 0\right)=\max \left(\max \left(S_{1}, S_{2}\right)-E, 0\right) \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the boundary conditions :

$$
\begin{array}{rll}
V\left(S_{1}, 0, \tau\right)=V s_{1} \tau & -\cdots(28) & V\left(0, S_{2}, \tau\right)=V s_{2} \tau \\
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{1} \text { as } S_{1} \rightarrow \infty & -\cdots(39) & V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{2} \text { as } S_{2} \rightarrow \infty \tag{31}
\end{array}
$$

To solve this equation using the Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm :

- take Laplace transforms with respect to $\tau$. Equation (26) then becomes :

$$
-\lambda \bar{V}+V_{0,0}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}^{2}}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}}-r \bar{V}=0
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { i.e. }-\lambda \bar{V}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}^{2}}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}^{2}}+\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2} \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}}+r S_{1} \frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}}+r S_{2} \frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}}-r \bar{V}=0^{89} \tag{68}
\end{equation*}
$$

The initial condition (27) becomes :

$$
\bar{V}\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, 0\right)=\max \left(\max \left(\frac{S_{1}}{\lambda}, \frac{S_{2}}{\lambda}\right)-\frac{E}{\lambda}, 0\right)
$$

and the boundary conditions (28), (29), (30) and (31) become :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\bar{V}\left(S_{1}, 0, \tau\right)=\bar{V} s_{1} \tau & \bar{V}\left(0, S_{2}, \tau\right)=\bar{V}_{s_{2}} \tau \\
\bar{V}\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx \frac{S_{1}}{\lambda} \text { as } S_{1} \rightarrow \infty & \bar{V}\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx \frac{S_{2}}{\lambda} \text { as } S_{2} \rightarrow \infty
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\lambda$ is the transform variable and $\bar{V} s_{1} \tau$ and $\bar{V} s_{2} \tau$ are the Laplace transforms of the solutions of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) written on the first and second assets respectively. See Chapter 2 for further details. The easiest way to find these values is to use the Laplace transform of the analytical solution i.e. expression (44)

- create and initialise the solution domain in Laplace space. For a particular value of $\lambda$, the initial solution domain for equation (68) is :


Figure 8.1 The Initial Solution Domain in Laplace Space for the Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

[^60]- use finite difference methods to calculate the internal $\bar{V}$ values

In Chapter 6 it was shown that the most computationally efficient finite difference method for solving the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) is the explicit method. This procedure will also be used in the two-dimensional case. In this method first partial derivatives are replaced with forward difference approximations and second partial derivatives are replaced with central difference approximations. Hence, if $h$ is the step length in the $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ directions then :

$$
\begin{array}{cl}
\frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}} \approx \frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j}-\bar{V}_{i, j}}{h} & \frac{\partial \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}} \approx \frac{\bar{V}_{i, j+1}-\bar{V}_{i, j}}{h} \\
\frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1}^{2}} \approx \frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j}-2 \bar{V}_{i, j}+\bar{V}_{i-1, j}}{h^{2}} & \frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{2}^{2}} \approx \frac{\bar{V}_{i, j+1}-2 \bar{V}_{i, j}+\bar{V}_{i, j-1}}{h^{2}}
\end{array}
$$

Smith (2004) also shows that the mixed partial derivative can be approximated as :

$$
\frac{\partial^{2} \bar{V}}{\partial S_{1} \partial S_{2}} \approx \frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j+1}-\bar{V}_{i+1, j-1}-\bar{V}_{i-1, j+1}+\bar{V}_{i-1, j-1}}{4 h^{2}}
$$

Substituting these approximations into equation (68) :

$$
\begin{array}{r}
-\lambda \bar{V}+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j}-2 \bar{V}_{i, j}+\bar{V}_{i-1, j}}{h^{2}}\right)+\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i, j+1}-2 \bar{V}_{i, j}+\bar{V}_{i, j-1}}{h^{2}}\right)+ \\
\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j+1}-\bar{V}_{i+1, j-1}-\bar{V}_{i-1, j+1}+\bar{V}_{i-1, j-1}}{4 h^{2}}\right)+ \\
r S_{1}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i+1, j}-\bar{V}_{i, j}}{h}\right)+r S_{2}\left(\frac{\bar{V}_{i, j+1}-\bar{V}_{i, j}}{h}\right)-r \bar{V}=0 \tag{69}
\end{array}
$$

One way of calculating the internal $\bar{V}$ values is to use expression (69) to form a system of linear equations and to solve this system using an appropriate numerical method. In the case where $\rho_{12}=0$, the matrix of coefficients in the system of equations is tridiagonal and the system can be solved efficiently using the Thomas algorithm. However, this approach has two major disadvantages. Firstly, it requires the solution domain to be square, which is not always the case, and secondly, if $\rho_{12} \neq 0$, the tridiagonal structure is lost and the system of equations becomes more difficult and time-consuming to solve. To overcome these problems the approach used by authors such as Horak and Gruber (2002)
can be used. When solving two-dimensional diffusion equations of this type they use an iterative procedure, similar to the Jacobi method for solving systems of linear equations, to calculate the values of the dependent variables i.e. a procedure in which the new values of these variables are calculated using their values at the previous iteration.

Rearranging expression (69) the required iterative formula in this case becomes :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.-b \bar{V}_{\text {old }_{i, j-1}}+c \bar{V}_{\text {old }_{i-1, j+1}}-a \bar{V}_{\text {old }}^{i-1, j}, ~-c \bar{V}_{\text {old }}^{i-1,-j-1}, ~\right) \tag{70}
\end{align*}
$$

i.e. $\bar{V}_{\text {new }}=f\left(\bar{V}_{\text {old }}\right)$ where :

$$
a=\frac{\sigma_{1}^{2} S_{1}^{2}}{2 h^{2}}, \quad b=\frac{\sigma_{2}^{2} S_{2}^{2}}{2 h^{2}}, \quad c=\frac{\sigma_{1} \sigma_{2} \rho_{12} S_{1} S_{2}}{4 h^{2}}, \quad d=\frac{r S_{1}}{h} \quad \text { and } \quad e=\frac{r S_{2}}{h}
$$

The iterative formula (70) is applied until the accuracy criterion :

$$
\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\bar{V}_{\text {new }_{i, j}}-\bar{V}_{\text {old }_{i, j}}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\bar{V}_{\text {new }_{i, j}}+\bar{V}_{\text {old }_{i, j}}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon
$$

is satisfied. Here, $i$ and $j$ increment the values of $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number

- find the inverse Laplace transforms of the $\bar{V}$ values to give the option values.

If the inverse Laplace transforms are found using a numerical inversion algorithm, the solution domain in Laplace space will be three-dimensional i.e. initially, there will be a grid i.e. rank in the form of Figure 8.1 for each value of the transform variable. For example, using Stehfest's method with $m=6$ this solution domain will have the form :


Figure 8.2 The Decomposed Solution Domain in Laplace Space for Two-Dimensional Black-Scholes Equations

The option values are found by applying the numerical inversion algorithm to the corresponding $\bar{V}$ values in each rank. Using the example in Figure 8.2 above, this operation can be visualised as follows :


The Solution Domain in Laplace Space (Side View)

Figure 8.3 Calculating the Option Values in the Two-Dimensional LTFD Algorithm

### 8.3 The Sequential LTFD Algorithm

In the sequential LTFD algorithm the ranks within the solution domain are processed in order. Once the final rank has been solved in Laplace space, the numerical inversion algorithm is used to calculate the option values. Finally, the sequential algorithm reads in the reference solution, calculates the NRMSD value and then calculates and stores the program wall time.

### 8.4 The Parallel LTFD Algorithm

In the parallel LTFD algorithm each slave processor is responsible for processing one rank within the solution domain. Each rank is then passed back to the master processor. Once all ranks have been received, the master processor uses the numerical inversion algorithm to calculate the option values and then calculates and stores the speed and accuracy data.

### 8.5 Calculating the Reference Solution

No analytical solutions are available for solving two-dimensional Black-Scholes equations. To calculate the accurate reference solutions required for calculating the NRMSD in the twodimensional case Monte Carlo algorithms must be used.

### 8.5.1 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations

Suppose that the basket option contains $d$ underling assets. Then, the future value of the $i$ th underlying asset is given by the stochastic differential equation :

$$
\begin{equation*}
d S_{i, \tau}=r S_{i} d \tau+\sigma_{i} S_{i} d W_{i}(\tau) \tag{71}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r$ is the risk-free interest rate, $S_{i}$ is the current value of the $i$ th underlying asset, $\tau$ is the time to expiry, $\sigma_{i}$ is the volatility of the $i$ th underlying asset and $W_{i}(\tau)$ is a Brownian motion. The solution of equation (71) is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{i, \tau}=S_{i} \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{i}^{2}\right] \tau+\sigma_{i} W_{i}(\tau)\right) \tag{72}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the multi-dimensional case it is assumed that the future value of the basket option depends upon the average of the future values of the underlying assets i.e.

$$
\frac{1}{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} S_{j, \tau}{ }^{90}
$$

[^61]The payoff of a basket option at the expiry time is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\max \left(\frac{1}{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} S_{j, \tau}-E, 0\right) \tag{73}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E$ is the exercise price. The seller of the option will wish to know the current value of the option. This can be calculated by pre-multiplying expression (73) by the discount factor $e^{-r \tau}$. Hence, the current value of the basket option $V$ is :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(\frac{1}{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} S_{j, \tau}-E, 0\right) \tag{74}
\end{equation*}
$$

The problem in the multi-dimensional case is that the values of $x_{i}=\sigma_{i} W_{i}(\tau)$ in expression (71) are correlated i.e.

$$
\mathrm{E}\left(x_{i} x_{j}\right)=\rho_{i j}
$$

where $\rho_{i j}$ is the correlation coefficient between the $i$ th and $j$ th underlying assets. To calculate the option values in this case correlated standard normal values must be used. To find these values :

- decompose the correlation matrix into a product :

$$
\Sigma=M M^{T}
$$

where $M$ is a lower triangular matrix

- let $\underline{y}$ be a column vector containing $d$ uncorrelated standard normal random variables $Z_{i}$
- let $\underline{\phi}$ be a column vector defined as $\underline{\phi}=M \underline{y}$.

Then, the vector $\underline{\phi}$ contains the correlated standard normal random variables required.
Proof

$$
\mathrm{E}\left(\underline{\phi} \underline{\phi}^{T}\right)=\mathrm{E}\left(M \underline{y} \underline{y}^{T} M^{T}\right)=M \mathrm{E}\left(\underline{y} \underline{y}^{T}\right) M^{T}=M I M^{T}=M M^{T}=\sum
$$

Glasserman (2003).
Using the vector $\underline{\phi}$ the future value of the $i$ th underlying asset is given by :

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{i, \tau}=S_{i} \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{i}^{2}\right] \tau+\phi_{i}\right) \tag{75}
\end{equation*}
$$

The decomposition of the correlation matrix is non-unique. The most commonly used method
is to decompose $\sum$ into its Cholesky factors i.e. to write :

$$
\Sigma=L L^{T}
$$

Expressions (74) and (75) form the basis of the Monte Carlo algorithm. Given a mechanism for generating correlated standard normal random variables $\phi_{i}$, expressions (74) and (75) can be used to produce sample values of $V$ that can then be averaged to give an estimate of the current value of the basket option. More formally, the algorithm can be written as :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { decompose } \sum=L L^{T} \\
& \text { loop } i=1 \text { to } n \\
& \quad \text { loop } j=1 \text { to } d \\
& \quad \text { generate } y_{j}=Z_{j}^{91} \\
& \text { end loop } \\
& \underline{\phi}=L \underline{y} \\
& \text { loop } k=1 \text { to } d \\
& S_{k, \tau}=S_{k} \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{k}^{2}\right] \tau+\phi_{k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

end loop

$$
V_{i}=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(\frac{1}{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} S_{j, \tau}-E, 0\right)
$$

end loop

$$
\hat{V}=\frac{\left(V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}+\ldots+V_{n}\right)}{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{i}
$$

Figure 8.4 The Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations ${ }^{92}$
Glasserman (2003) shows that by the strong law of large numbers ${ }^{93}$, the estimator $\hat{V}$ is unbiased i.e. $\mathrm{E}(\hat{V})=V$ and strongly consistent i.e. as $n \rightarrow \infty, \hat{V} \rightarrow V$ with a probability of one.

[^62]
### 8.6 Solving Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equations

### 8.6.1 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the Black-Scholes equation (26) are :

| Parameter | Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1}, S_{2}$ | $0.0(0.1) 20.0$ |
| $E$ | 1.0 |
| $r$ | 0.05 |
| $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$ | 0.25 |
| $\rho_{12}$ | 0.1 |
| $\tau$ | 1.0 |

Table 8.1 Parameter Values Used in the Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

### 8.6.2 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel algorithms for solving the two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (26) and use it to compare their relative performances.

### 8.6.3 Preliminary Notes

The linear equation is solved to demonstrate the potential of the LTFD approach and also because some nonlinear, two-dimensional Black-Scholes equations become linear under the financial assumptions described in 2.3.2 and 2.3.3.

### 8.6.4 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected. Once again, the graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, only the graphs showing the minimum wall times are included. Detailed results are given in Appendix E.

### 8.6.4.1 Sequential Programs Data



Figure 8.5 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs ${ }^{94}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 8.6 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | SLP <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 26 |

Table 8.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data

[^63]
### 8.6.4.2 Parallel Programs Data

## NRMSD



Figure 8.7 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs ${ }^{95}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)



Figure 8.8 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs


Figure 8.9 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up

[^64]

Figure 8.10 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor

|  | Optimal <br>  <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | SLP | $26(27)$ | 0.06469810112 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 6.85409307500 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | $26(27)$ | 14.40714439882 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | $18(19)$ | 0.60357633598 |

Table 8.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

### 8.6.5 Conclusions

Tables 8.2 and 8.3 above give the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use $\mathrm{in} / \mathrm{with}$ the LTFD algorithms when they are used to solve the two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (26).

It can be seen from the data collected that :

- the parallel programs are as accurate as the corresponding sequential programs but faster
- overall, the solutions obtained are not as accurate as those obtained in the onedimensional case, particularly when the inverse Laplace transforms are found using the Laguerre polynomial method. However, the solutions are still sufficiently accurate for their purpose. See 11.1. More work is needed to determine the reason for the reduced accuracy in the two-dimensional case and establish what can be done to improve it. This is left for future work. See 11.2.
- as the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithm increases the measures of speed and accuracy used oscillate, sometimes with an upward trend and sometimes with a downward trend. The likely reasons for this behaviour is explained in Chapter 10.


### 8.7 Chapter Summary

The two-dimensional, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithms can accurately and quickly solve two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations. Chapter 9 will determine whether these algorithms will be equally successful when they are used to solve nonlinear Black-Scholes equations of this type.

### 8.8 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has :

- explained how Monte Carlo methods can be used for calculating accurate reference solutions of two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations
- developed and evaluated sequential and parallel, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithms for solving two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations and shown that these algorithms produce fast and sufficiently accurate solutions ${ }^{96}$
- evaluated Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method when these methods are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the LTFD algorithms
- determined the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use with each of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used in the LTFD algorithms
- established the advantages of using the LTFD algorithm for solving two-dimensional linear Black-Scholes equations.

[^65]
## Chapter 9

## Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

### 9.0 Introduction

Two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations are more difficult to solve than linear equations of this type. However, this chapter will show that even problems of this complexity can be solved using the Laplace transform-finite difference approach.

### 9.1 Practical Difficulties When Solving the Nonlinear Form

The problems encountered when solving two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations are the same as those encountered in the one-dimensional case i.e. dealing with the nonlinear modified volatility terms and calculating accurate reference solutions. Both problems can be dealt with in the same way as before i.e. by incorporating a linearisation technique into the basic algorithms described in Chapter 8 and by using a Monte Carlo algorithm. In Chapter 7 it was shown that the simplest linearisation technique is direct iteration. This technique is also used in the two-dimensional case. Please see 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.4 for a description of this method and its termination. Please see 7.2.1.6 for details of the relationship between the accuracy of the option values and the accuracy of the volatility forecasts. Using direct iteration in the two-dimensional case :

- the LTFD algorithm for solving the nonlinear equation (33) becomes :
initialise $\tilde{\sigma}_{1}$ and $\tilde{\sigma}_{2}$
repeat
use the 2-d linear LTFD algorithm to calculate the $V$ values
use the $V$ values to recalculate $\tilde{\sigma}_{1}$ and $\tilde{\sigma}_{2}$
until $\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}-V^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(V^{(r-1)}+V^{(r)}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon$

Here, $V^{(r)}$ denotes the value of $V$ at the $r$ th iteration and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number

- the proposed Monte Carlo algorithm for calculating the reference solutions is :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { decompose } \Sigma=L L^{T} \\
& \text { initialise } \tilde{\sigma}_{1} \text { and } \tilde{\sigma}_{2} \\
& \text { repeat } \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { loop } i=1 \text { to } n \\
\quad \text { loop } j=1 \text { to } d
\end{array} \\
& \text { generate } y_{j}=Z_{j} \\
& \text { end loop } \\
& \phi=L \underline{y} \\
& \text { loop } k=1 \text { to } d \\
& S_{k, \tau}=S_{k} \exp \left(\left[r-\frac{1}{2} \sigma_{k}^{2}\right] \tau+\phi_{k}\right) \\
& \text { end loop } \\
& V_{i}=e^{-r \tau} \max \left(\frac{1}{d} \sum_{j=1}^{d} S_{j, \tau}-E, 0\right) \\
& \text { end loop } \\
& \hat{V}=\frac{\left(V_{1}+V_{2}+V_{3}+\ldots+V_{n}\right)}{n}=\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} V_{i} \\
& \text { recalculate } \tilde{\sigma}_{1} \text { and } \tilde{\sigma}_{2} \\
& \text { until }\left|\frac{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\hat{V}^{(r-1)}-\hat{V}^{(r)}\right)\right)}{\max \left(\operatorname{abs}\left(\hat{V}^{(r-1)}+\hat{V}^{(r)}\right)\right)}\right|<\varepsilon
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 9.2 A Monte Carlo Algorithm for Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations ${ }^{97}$
Here $\tilde{\sigma}_{1}$ and $\tilde{\sigma}_{2}$ are the modified volatilities, $\hat{V}^{(r)}$ denotes the value of $\hat{V}$ at the $r$ th iteration and $\varepsilon$ is a small positive number.

[^66]
### 9.2 Solving Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

### 9.2.1 Parameter Values

The parameter values used in the Black-Scholes equation (33) are :

| Parameter | Values |
| :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1}, S_{2}$ | $0.0(0.1) 5.0^{98}$ |
| $E$ | 1.0 |
| $r$ | 0.05 |
| $\rho_{12}$ | 0.1 |
| $\tau$ | 1.0 |

Table 9.1 Parameter Values Used in the Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equation
The parameter values used in the modified volatility models are the same as those given in Table 7.1. For a European call option the modified volatilities proposed by Leland and Boyle and Vorst become constants. The data for these functions is therefore collected using the LTFD program for the two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (26) and the parameter values given in Table 8.1.

### 9.2.2 Aim

The aim of this investigation is to collect speed and accuracy data for sequential and parallel algorithms for solving two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations and use it to compare their relative performances.

### 9.2.3 Preliminary Notes

- the gamma term in the Barles and Soner and Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology modified volatility models is calculated using the finite difference approximation given in 7.4.3
- the reference solutions used to determine the NRMSD values for the nonlinear BlackScholes equations are calculated using the Monte Carlo algorithm given in Figure 9.2.


### 9.2.4 Performance Data

The graphs and tables below provide a summary of the data collected. Once again, the graphs show visually, the relative performances of the numerical inversion algorithms. As before, only the graphs showing the minimum wall times are included. Detailed results are given in Appendix F.

[^67]
### 9.2.4.1 Modified Volatility Model : Simulated Modified Volatility ${ }^{99}$

### 9.2.4.1.1 Sequential Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.3 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ${ }^{100}$


Figure 9.4 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 22 | 0.02772967769 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 8 | 4.55571794500 |

Table 9.2 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

[^68]
### 9.2.4.1.2 Parallel Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.5 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility) ${ }^{101}$


Figure 9.6 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility)


Figure 9.7 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Simulated Modified Volatility)

[^69]

Figure 9.8 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Simulated Modified Volatility)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | $22(23)$ | 0.02772967769 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $12(13)$ | 1.28097391100 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | $26(27)$ | 20.15634733328 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | $20(21)$ | 0.81481848339 |

Table 9.3 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

### 9.2.4.2 Modified Volatility Model : Leland

### 9.2.4.2.1 Sequential Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.9 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Leland) ${ }^{102}$

[^70]

Figure 9.10 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Leland)

|  | Optimal <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Stehfest | 6 | 0.10201155790 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 17.76280676000 |

Table 9.4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Leland)

### 9.2.4.2.2 Parallel Programs Data



Figure 9.11 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Leland)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 9.12 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Leland)


Figure 9.13 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Leland)

Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor


Figure 9.14 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Leland)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 0.10201155790 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 5.85089260600 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | $22(23)$ | 10.78343361760 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | $20(21)$ | 0.47000707041 |

Table 9.5 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Leland)

### 9.2.4.3 Modified Volatility Model : Boyle and Vorst

### 9.2.4.3.1 Sequential Programs Data



Figure 9.15 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Boyle and Vorst) ${ }^{103}$
Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 9.16 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Boyle and Vorst)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 26 | 0.09513891832 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 18.27469492000 |

Table 9.6 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst)

[^71]
### 9.2.4.3.2 Parallel Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.17 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 9.18 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst)


Figure 9.19 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Boyle and Vorst)


Figure 9.20 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Boyle and Vorst)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | $26(27)$ | 0.09513891832 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 5.83855523400 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | $26(27)$ | 11.56211680346 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | $10(11)$ | 0.50765187507 |

Table 9.7 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst)

### 9.2.4.4 Modified Volatility Model : Barles and Soner

### 9.2.4.4.1 Sequential Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.21 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (Barles and Soner) ${ }^{104}$

[^72]

Figure 9.22 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (Barles and Soner)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 22 | 0.02922910136 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 0.88142395020 |

Table 9.8 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Barles and Soner)

### 9.2.4.4.2 Parallel Programs Data



Figure 9.23 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner)

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 9.24 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up



Figure 9.25 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (Barles and Soner)

## Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor



Figure 9.26 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (Barles and Soner)

|  | Optimal <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | $22(23)$ | 0.02922910136 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 0.12844991680 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | SLP | $8(9)$ | 8.43622492843 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre | $6(7)$ | 1.07483109645 |

Table 9.9 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner)

### 9.2.4.5 Modified Volatility Model : Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology

### 9.2.4.5.1 Sequential Programs Data



Figure 9.27 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Sequential Programs (RAPM) ${ }^{105}$

Minimum Wall Times (s)


Figure 9.28 Minimum Wall Times, Sequential Programs (RAPM)

|  | Optimal <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | 22 | 0.02922910136 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | 6 | 0.83622002600 |

Table 9.10 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (RAPM)

[^73]
### 9.2.4.5.2 Parallel Programs Data

NRMSD


Figure 9.29 Normalised Root Mean Square Deviation, Parallel Programs (RAPM) ${ }^{106}$


Figure 9.30 Minimum Wall Times, Parallel Programs (RAPM)


Figure 9.31 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up (RAPM)

[^74]

Figure 9.32 Parallel/Sequential Speed Up Per Processor (RAPM)

|  | Optimal <br>  <br> Inversion Algorithm | Optimal <br> Weights/Terms (Processors) | Optimal <br> Value |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi | $22(23)$ | 0.02922910136 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest | $6(7)$ | 0.09848403931 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | Laguerre | $10(11)$ | 10.90384985034 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi | $6(7)$ | 1.24914529301 |

Table 9.11 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM)

### 9.2.5 Conclusions

Tables 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10 and 9.11 above give the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use in/with sequential and parallel programs for solving two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations containing the modified volatility models proposed by Lai et al., Leland, Boyle and Vorst, Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology model).

It can be seen from the graphs and tables in this chapter that :

- as in the two-dimensional, linear case the solutions obtained are not as accurate as those obtained in the one-dimensional case, particularly when the inverse Laplace transforms are found using the Laguerre polynomial method. The likely reasons for this are explained in 8.6.5
- the parallel programs are as accurate as the corresponding sequential programs but faster
- as seen in previous investigations, the Laguerre polynomial method only features in the parallel/sequential speed up categories because it is significantly slower than the other numerical inversion algorithms tested.


### 9.3 Chapter Summary

This chapter has shown that the Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm can be used to solve two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations. The investigative chapters of this dissertation have identified consistent patterns of behaviour within the numerical solutions. Chapter 10 identifies these patterns and explains how they are related to the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms and the number of processors used with the parallel Laplace transform based algorithms.

### 9.4 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has :

- explained how Monte Carlo methods can be used for calculating accurate reference solutions of two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations
- developed and evaluated a parallel, Laplace transform-finite difference algorithm for solving two-dimensional, nonlinear Black-Scholes equations and shown that this algorithm produces fast and sufficiently accurate solutions ${ }^{107}$
- used the LTFD algorithm for solving two-dimensional nonlinear Black-Scholes equations containing the modified volatility models proposed by Lai et al., Leland, Boyle and Vorst, Barles and Soner and Kratka (i.e. the Risk Adjusted Pricing Methodology model)
- evaluated Stehfest's method, the shifted Legendre polynomial method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method when these methods are used to invert the Laplace transforms arising in the LTFD algorithm
- determined the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use with each of the numerical inversion algorithms when they are used in the LTFD algorithm
- established the advantages of using the LTFD algorithm for solving two-dimensional nonlinear Black-Scholes equations.

[^75]
## Chapter 10

## Program Performance

### 10.0 Introduction

In the investigative chapters of this dissertation a significant amount of performance data was collected for the Laplace transform based algorithms for solving one-dimensional and twodimensional, linear and nonlinear Black-Scholes equations. It was seen from this data that the execution speeds and accuracies of the algorithms were related to the number of weights/ terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms and the number of processors used on the cluster. This chapter attempts to explain this behaviour.

### 10.1 The Effects of the Number of Weights/Terms Used

### 10.1.1 On Execution Speeds and Parallel/Sequential Speed Ups

Increasing the number of weights/terms used in a numerical inversion algorithm increases the number of calculations that must be performed. This in turn, increases the execution time of the procedure. The size of the increase depends upon the computational intensity of the algorithm. The computational intensity of a numerical inversion algorithm depends upon :

- the nature of the calculations that must be performed. All four algorithms require the calculation of recursive coefficients/weights. However, the Laguerre polynomial method requires significantly more calculations of this type than the Jacobi polynomial method. This method in turn, requires significantly more recursive calculations than the SLP method and Stehfest's method. Although the recursive coefficients/weights are calculated (and broadcast) at the beginning of each program, recursive calculations are notoriously slow compared with iterative calculations, even on modern computer systems. This is due to the need to maintain the stack i.e. the need to push intermediate values onto the stack and then pop these values from the stack as the recursion unwinds ${ }^{108}$, (Lantzman 2007)
- the frequency with which those calculations must be performed.

[^76]Consider the one-dimensional case. In the Laguerre polynomial method the coefficients $a_{k}$ must be calculated for each value of $S$ and the polynomials $L_{k}^{\alpha}$ must be calculated for each value of $\tau$. In the Jacobi polynomial method the coefficients $c_{n}$ must be calculated for each value of $S$ and the polynomials $P_{n}^{(0, \beta)}\left(2 e^{-\delta \tau}-1\right)$ must be calculated for each value of $\tau$. In the SLP method the coefficients $C_{k}$ must be calculated for each value of $S$ and the polynomials $P_{k}(z)$ must be calculated for each value of $\tau$. However, in Stehfest's method no additional coefficients, polynomials or weights need to be calculated for each value of $S$ and $\tau$. In the two-dimensional case the frequencies are exactly the same. Here, the corresponding calculations must be performed for each pair of $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ values and for each value of $\tau$.

Hence, in ascending order of computational intensity, the four numerical inversion algorithms can be ranked as Stehfest's method, the SLP method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method. This order corresponds with the minimum program wall time data shown on the graphs within this dissertation.

The relationship between the number of weights/terms used and the parallel/sequential speed up obtained is less clear. For example, Figure 5.4 and Figure 5.16 show that when the numerical inversion algorithms are used to invert the Laplace transform of the analytical solution of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation (10) and the Laplace transforms arising in the finite difference solution of the ODE BVP form of this equation, the parallel/sequential speed up values oscillate as the number of weights/terms used increases. However, Figure 8.9 shows that in the two-dimensional linear case, the parallel/sequential speed up values increase monotonically as the number of weights/terms used increases.

### 10.1.2 On Accuracies

Increasing the number of weights/terms should increase the accuracy of the solution. However, as stated above, increasing the number of weights/terms increases the number of calculations that must be performed i.e. increases the rounding errors in the solution. Hence, for each numerical inversion algorithm there is an optimal number of weights/terms i.e. a number beyond which the inaccuracy lost due to rounding errors (and the ill-posed nature of numerical Laplace transform inversion) exceeds the accuracy gained by increasing the number of weights/terms. This behaviour can be seen in the Optimal Parallel Program Data tables included in this dissertation.

### 10.2 The Effects of the Number of Processors Used

### 10.2.1 On Execution Speeds and Parallel/Sequential Speed Ups

Before any performance data was collected it was reasonable to assume that the minimum program wall time in both the one-dimensional and the two-dimensional cases would be obtained when the number of processors used was the maximum number available. However, in reality this was not the case. The tables giving the optimal parallel programs data show that the minimum program wall time was usually obtained when the number of processors used was significantly lower than this maximum number. The likely reason for this is that beyond a certain number of processors, the communication overhead, that is, the time required to manage the parallel tasks, starts to increase the execution time. Barney (2010) states that the factors contributing to the communication overhead are :

- task start-up times
- task termination times
- the software overhead imposed by parallel compilers, libraries, operating systems, etc.
- inter-task communication times i.e.
- the times taken to send and receive data
- synchronisations between tasks such as those associated with blocking communications. These can result in tasks waiting instead of doing useful work
- lack of network bandwidth. This can result in tasks waiting until the required communication resources become available.

Naturally, as the execution time of a parallel program increases, the parallel/sequential speed up obtained decreases.

### 10.2.2 On Accuracies

By looking at the graphs showing the normalised root mean square deviation values in both the one-dimensional and the two-dimensional cases it can be seen that beyond a certain number of processors, the accuracy of the numerical solutions usually decreases. More work is needed to establish the reason for this behaviour and determine what can be done to correct it. This is left for future work. See 11.2.

### 10.3 Chapter Summary

The explanations given in this chapter are correct in theory and explain the behaviour shown on/in the graphs and tables summarising the performance data in both the one-dimensional and the two dimensional cases. While the relative execution speeds of the numerical inversion algorithms was consistent in all investigations completed, the algorithms took turns at giving the most accurate results. This confirms the assertion made by Davies and Martin in their 1979 review paper that "there is no single best numerical inversion algorithm". The final chapter of this dissertation will give the overall contribution to knowledge made by this research programme and to explain how it can be extended further.

### 10.4 Contribution to Knowledge

This chapter has provided detailed explanations of how the performances of the sequential and parallel programs used to solve one-dimensional and two-dimensional Black-Scholes equations are effected by the number of weights/terms used in the numerical inversion algorithms by the number of processors used on the cluster.

## Chapter 11

## Conclusions and Future Work

### 11.0 Introduction

The final chapter of this dissertation gives the overall contribution to knowledge made by this research programme and explains how those interested can extend it further.

### 11.1 Overall Contribution to Knowledge

This research programme has achieved the aims given in Chapter 1 i.e. it has :

- developed and evaluated sequential finite difference algorithms and sequential and parallel Laplace transform based algorithms for solving one-dimensional and twodimensional, linear and nonlinear diffusion equations. In particular, Black-Scholes equations of these types
- determined the optimal numerical inversion algorithms to use in the Laplace transform based algorithms for solving these equations and the optimal number of weights/terms and processors to use in each case
- provided the evidence to support my thesis i.e. shown that Laplace transform based algorithms produce fast and accurate solutions of the Black-Scholes equations mentioned above. In financial markets the solutions of Black-Scholes equations are used by traders as guide prices for the values of financial options. Even the least accurate solutions produced by the Laplace transform based algorithms e.g. those produced using the Laguerre polynomial method in the two-dimensional case, are adequate for this purpose.


### 11.2 Future Work

Those wishing to extend this research programme could :

- investigate the performance of the Laplace transform based algorithms when they are used to solve Black-Scholes equations in which the volatility is modelled by a stochastic process
- perform an error analysis of the numerical inversion algorithms. One way to do this is to use rounded interval arithmetic. This is an accepted and widely used error bounding method that has been in use since the early 1960's, (Moore et al. 2009). In this method
numerical values are stored as intervals and rules are available for adding, subtracting, multiplying and dividing intervals. Whenever an upper/lower end point of an interval does not have an exact binary representation (i.e. is not an integral power of 2), it is rounded up/down to the nearest representable value. A common rounding system is to add/subtract a small constant to/from the end point called the unit-in-the-last-place, (Abrams et al. 1998). Computer programs implementing the numerical inversion algorithms in this way could be used to :
- obtain error bounds on the inverse Laplace transform values calculated
- identify the types of problems for which numerical Laplace transform inversion is ill-posed
- determine where the ill-posedness occurs in the inversion process
- investigate how or if the ill-posedness can be controlled
- Validate the accuracy of the solutions obtained using the Laplace transform based algorithms using corresponding algorithms based on the use of Fourier and Fast Fourier transforms
- Investigate and evaluate other linearisation techniques. Possible methods are exact linearisation, direct linearisation, Newton's method, Picard iteration and explicit time integration
- Investigate methods for accelerating the convergence of linearisation techniques. Possible methods are Richardson extrapolation, the Aitken delta-squared process, Wynn's epsilon algorithm, the Levin u-transform and the Wilf-Zeilberger-Ekhad method
- Determine the reason for the reduced accuracy in the two-dimensional case and establish what can be done to improve it
- Establish why the accuracy of a parallel numerical solution usually decreases as the number of processors used increases and determine what can be done to correct this behaviour
- Investigate whether Automatic Differentiation can be used for obtaining highly accurate solutions of option pricing problems such as those described in this dissertation. Solutions of this kind may be required for calculating the 'Greeks'.


### 11.3 Chapter Summary

This chapter has shown that this research programme has made significant contributions to knowledge and that there is scope for it to be extended further. Most importantly for me, it has shown that my thesis, stated in Chapter1, is correct and I can now return to looking out of the window and watching other boys playing football! Having had tea with Mrs Catherall recently I know that I can now do this with her permission.

## References

Abate, J. and Whitt, W., 2006. A Unified Framework for Numerically Inverting Laplace Transforms. INFORMS Journal on Computing, 18(4), pp.408-421.

Abraham, S., 2010. The History of Options Contracts.
Available at :
[http://www.investopedia.com/articles/optioninvestor/10/history-options-futures.asp](http://www.investopedia.com/articles/optioninvestor/10/history-options-futures.asp) [Accessed 29th May 2013]

Abrams, S.L., Cho, W., Hu, C.-Y., Maekawa, X.Y. and Patrikalakis, N.M., 1998. Efficient and Reliable Methods for Rounded Interval Arithmetic. Computer-Aided Design, 30(8), pp.657-665.

Abramowitz, M. and Stegum, T.,1972. Handbook of Mathematical Functions With Formulas, Graphs, and Mathematical Tables.
Available at : [http://www.math.ucla.edu/~cbm/aands/page_775.htm](http://www.math.ucla.edu/~cbm/aands/page_775.htm)
[Accessed 26th November 2010]
Ankudinova, J. and Ehrhardt, M., 2008. On the Numerical Solution of Nonlinear BlackScholes Equations. Computers and Mathematics with Applications, 56(3), pp.799-812.

Aral, M. and Gülçat, U., 1977. A finite element Laplace transform solution technique for the wave equation. International Journal for Numerical Methods in Engineering, 11(11), pp.1719-1732.

Ashi, H., 2008. Numerical Methods for Stiff Systems. Ph.D. University of Nottingham.
Bachelier, L., 1900. Théorie de la Spéculation, Annales de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure, 17.
Bal, G. and Maday, Y., 2002. A "parareal" time discretization for non-linear PDEs with applications to the pricing of an American put. Lecture Notes in Computer Science and Engineering, 23, pp.189-202.

Baldo, L., Brenner, L., Fernandes, L., Fernandes, P. and Sales, A., 2005. Performance Models for Master/Slave Parallel Programs. Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science, 128(4), pp.101-121.

Barles, G. and Soner, H.M., 1998. Option Pricing with Transaction Costs and a Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equation. Finance and Stochastics, 42, pp.369-397.

Barney, B., 2010. Introduction to Parallel Computing.
Available at : [https://computing.llnl.gov/tutorials/parallel_comp/\#ExamplesHeat](https://computing.llnl.gov/tutorials/parallel_comp/%5C#ExamplesHeat) [Accessed 13th December 2010]

Barua, S., Thulasiram, R.K., and Thulasiraman, P., 2004. Fast Fourier Transform for Option Pricing: Improved Mathematical Modeling and Design of Efficient Parallel Algorithm. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, 3045, pp.686-695.

Beerends, R.J., ter Morsche, H.G., van den Berg, J.C., and van de Vrie, E.M., 2003. Fourier and Laplace Transforms. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.

Benhamou, E., 2008. Options, pre Black-Scholes.
Available at : [http://www.ericbenhamou.net/documents/Encyclo/PreBlack-Scholes.pdf](http://www.ericbenhamou.net/documents/Encyclo/PreBlack-Scholes.pdf) [Accessed 10th May 2013]

Black, F. and Scholes, M., 1973. The Pricing of Options and Corporate Liabilities. The Journal of Political Economy, 81(3), pp.636-654.

Box, G.E.P., and Muller, M.E., 1958. A note on the generation of random normal deviates. Annals of Mathematical Statistics, 29, pp.610-611.

Boyle, P.P., 1977. Options : A Monte Carlo Approach. Journal of Financial Economics, 4(3), pp.323-338.

Boyle, P.P. and Vorst, T., 1992. Option Replication in Discrete Time with Transaction Costs. The Journal of Finance, XLVII(1), pp.271-293.

Buetow, G. and Sochacki, J., 2000. The trade-offs between alternative finite difference techniques used to price derivative securities. Applied Mathematics and Computation, 115(2000), pp.177-190.

Burkardt, J., 2010. TIMER Compute Elapsed Time.
Available at : [http://people.sc.fsu.edu/~jburkardt/f_src/timer/timer.html](http://people.sc.fsu.edu/~jburkardt/f_src/timer/timer.html) [Accessed 2nd July 2010]

Chapra, S.C. and Canale, R.P., 2010. Numerical Methods for Engineers. 6th ed. New York. McGraw-Hill.

Chen, H-T. and Lin, J-Y., 1991. Hybid Laplace Transform Techniques for Nonlinear Transient Thermal Problems. International Journal of Heat Mass Transfer, 34(4/5), pp.13011308.

Craddock, M.J., Heath, D.P. and Platen, E., 2000. Numerical Inversion of Laplace Transforms : A Survey of Techniques with Applications to Derivative Pricing. Journal of Computational Finance, 4(1), pp.57-81.

Crann, D., 2005. The Laplace Transform Boundary Element Method For Diffusion-type Problems. Ph.D. University of Hertfordshire.

Crann, D., Davies, A., Lai, C-H. and Leong, S., 1998. Time Domain Decomposition for European Options in Financial Modelling. Contemporary Mathematics, American Mathematical Society, 18, pp.486-491.

Crann, D., Kane, S., Davies, A. and Lai, C-H., 2007. A time-domain decomposition method for the parallel boundary element solution of diffusion problems. In: Advances in Boundary Element Techniques VIII, $8^{\text {th }}$ International Conference on Boundary Element Techniques. Naples, Italy, 24-26 July 2007, Eastleigh: EC Ltd.

Davies, B., 2002. Integral Transforms and Their Applications. $3^{\text {rd }}$ ed. New York. Springer-Verlag.

Davies, A. and Crann, D., 2004. A handbook of essential mathematical formulae. Hertfordshire. University of Hertfordshire Press.

Davies, A. and Crann, D., 2010. On Laplace transform time-domain decomposition for dual reciprocity solution of diffusion problems. Workshop on Applied and Numerical
Mathematics. Greenwich University, UK, 15 April 2010, Greenwich: Greenwich University.
Davies, A., Crann, D., Kane, S. and Lai, C-H., 2007. A hybrid Laplace transform/finite difference boundary element method for diffusion problems.
Available at : [http://www.techscience.com/cmes/2007/v18n2_index.html](http://www.techscience.com/cmes/2007/v18n2_index.html)
[Accessed $5^{\text {th }}$ May 2011]
Davies, B. and Martin, B., 1979. Numerical Inversion of the Laplace Transform : A Survey and Comparison of Methods. Journal of Computational Physics, 33(1), pp.1-32.

Deakin, M., 1992. The Ascendancy of the Laplace Transform and how it Came About. The Archive for History of Exact Sciences, 44(3), pp.265-286.

Düring, B., Fournié, M. and Jüngel, A., 2003. High Order Compact Finite Difference Schemes for a Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equation. International Journal of Applied Theoretical Finance, 7, pp.767-789.

Edwards, C. and Penney, D., 2008. Elementary Differential Equations. 6th ed. Upper Saddle River, New Jersey. Pearson Education Inc.

Epstein, C. and Schotland, J., 2008. The Bad Truth about Laplace's Transform. SIAM, 50(3), pp. 504-520.

Fitzharris, A., Kane, S. and Lai, C-H., 2012. Numerically Inverting Laplace Transforms in a Distributed Computing Environment. Workshop on Applied and Numerical Mathematics. Greenwich University, UK, 8 June 2012, Greenwich: Greenwich University.

Gaver, D., 1966. Observing stochastic processes, and approximate transform inversion. Operational Research, 14(3), pp.444-459.

Geist, G., Kohl, J. and Papadopoulos,P.,1996. PVM and MPI: A Comparison of Features. Available at :
[http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.42.4809\&rep=rep1\&type=pdf](http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.42.4809%5C&rep=rep1%5C&type=pdf) [Accessed 8th November 2010]

Geske, R., 1979. The Valuation of Compound Options. Journal of Financial Economics, 7, pp.63-81.

Gladwell, I. and Sayers, D.K. (ed.), 1980. Computational Techniques for Ordinary Differential Equations. Waltham, Massachusetts. Academic Press.

Glasserman, P., 2003. Monte Carlo Methods in Financial Engineering. New York. Springer.

Grama, A., Gupta, A., Karypis, G. and Kumar, V., 2003. Introduction to Parallel Computing. 2nd ed. Harlow. Pearson Education.

Gropp, W., Lusk, E. and Skjellum, A., 1999. Using MPI : Portable Parallel Programming with the Message Passing Interface. London. MIT Press.

Hadamard, J., 1923. Lectures on Cauchy's problem in linear partial differential equations. New York. Dover Publications.

Heston, S., 1993. A Closed-Form Solution for Options with Stochastic Volatility with Applications to Bond and Currency Options. The Review of Financial Studies, 6(2), pp.327-343.

Hirsa, A.,2012. Computational Methods in Finance. New York. Chapman \& Hall.
Horak, V. and Gruber, P., 2002. Parallel Numerical Solution of 2-D Heat Equation. Parallel Numerics, (5), pp.47-56.

Hull, J. and White, A., 1990. Valuing Derivative Securities Using the Explicit Finite Difference Method. Journal of Financial and Quantitative Analysis, 25(1), pp.87-100.

Jäckel , P., 2002. Monte Carlo Methods in Finance. London. John Wiley \& Sons, Inc.
Jäckel , P., 2005. Stochastic Volatility Models : Past, Present and Future.
Available at :
<http://www.bfi.d/papers/Jackel-Stochastic Volatility Models Past Present And Future.pdf> [Accessed 1st June 2013]

Jandačka, M. and Ševčovič, D., 2005. On the Risk-Adjusted Pricing-Methodology of Vanilla Options and Explanation of the Volatility Smile. Journal of Applied Mathematics, pp.235-258.

Jeong, D. Kim, J. and Wee, I-S. 2009. An Accurate and Efficient Numerical Method For Black-Scholes Equations. Communications of the Korean Mathematical Society, 24(4), pp.617-628.

Kano, P.O., 2010. Numerical Laplace Transform Inversion and Selected Applications. [pdf] Available at :
[http://math.arizona.edu/~brio/WEEKS_METHOD_PAGE/NLAPcolloqium2010.pdf](http://math.arizona.edu/~brio/WEEKS_METHOD_PAGE/NLAPcolloqium2010.pdf) [Accessed 25th June 2012]

Kratka, M. 1998. No Mystery Behind the Smile. Risk, 9, pp. 67-71.
Kuhlman, K.L., 2012. Review of Inverse Laplace Transform Algorithms for Laplace-Space Numerical Approaches. Numerical Algorithms, 61(174).

Lai, C-H., Parrott, A., Rout, S. and Honnor, M., 2005. A Distributed Algorithm for European Options with Non-linear Volatility. Computers and Mathematics with Applications, 49, pp.885-894.

Lantzman, E. 2007. Iterative vs Recursive Approaches.
Available at : <www.codeproject.com/Articles/21194/Iterative-vs-Recursive-Approaches> [Accessed 20th December 2012]

Laverty, R., 2003. Laplace Transform Inversion and Viscoelastic Wave Propagation. In: Proceedings of the 11th Annual ARL/USMA Technical Symposium. Aberdeen, Maryland, USA, November 2003, (unpublished).

Lee, H. and Sheen, D., 2009. Laplace Transform Method for the Black-Scholes Equation. International Journal of Numerical Analysis and Modelling, 6(4), pp 1-17.

L'Ecuyer, P., 1999. Good parameters and implementations for combined multiple recursive random number generators. Operations Research, 18, pp 816-822.

Leentvaar, C.C.W. and Oosterlee, C.W., 2008. Multi-Asset Option Pricing Using a Parallel Fourier-Based Technique. Journal of Computational Finance, 12(1), pp.1-26.

Leland, H.E., 1985. Option Replication in Discrete Time with Transaction Costs. Journal of Finance, 40, pp.1283-1301.

Liao, W., Zhu, J. and Khaliq, A., 2001. An Efficient High-Order Algorithm for Solving Systems of Reaction-Diffusion Equations. Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations, 18(3), pp.340-354.

Mackay, D.J.C., 2004. Information Theory, Inference and Learning Algorithms. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.

Magoules, F. ed., 2010. Fundamentals of Grid Computing, Theory, Algorithms and Technologies. Boca Raton:USA. Chapman and Hall.

McKhann, C., 2006. Introducing the VIX Options. Available at :
[http://www.investopedia.com/articles/optioninvestor/06/NewVIX.asp\#axzz1PmwsKR1s](http://www.investopedia.com/articles/optioninvestor/06/NewVIX.asp%5C#axzz1PmwsKR1s) [Accessed $12{ }^{\text {th }}$ June 2011]

McWhirter, J. and Pike, E. 1978. On the numerical inversion of the Laplace transform and similar Fredholm integral equations of the first kind. Journal of Physics and Applied Mathematics, (11), pp 1729-1745.

Metcalf, M. and Reid, J., 2006. Fortran 90/95 Explained. 2nd ed. Oxford. Oxford University Press.

Miller, M. and Guy, W., 1966. Numerical Inversion of the Laplace Transform by Use of Jacobi Polynomials. SIAM Journal on Numerical Analysis, 3(4), pp. 624-635.

Moore, R.E., Kearfott, R.B. and Cloud, M.J., 2009. Introduction to Interval Analysis. Philadelphia. SIAM Press.

Morton, K.W. and Mayers, D.F., 2008. Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations - An Introduction. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.

NanoDotTek, 2007. The Laplace Transform Approach to Linear Transmission Line Analysis [pdf] Available at : [http://www.nanodottek.com/NDT18_09_2007.pdf](http://www.nanodottek.com/NDT18_09_2007.pdf)
[Accessed 24th June 2012].
Natkunam, K., 2009. Numerical Analysis of the Diffusion Equation Using Laplace Transform. M.Sc. Greenwich University.

Piessens, R. and Branders, M., 1971. Numerical Inversion of the Laplace Transform Using Generalized Laguerre Polynomials. Proceedings of the IEE, 118, pp.1517-1522.

Pliska, S.R., 2010. A History of Options from the Middle Ages to Harrison and Kreps. Available at :
[http://www.fields.utoronto.ca/programs/scientific/09-10/finance/courses/pliska1.pdf](http://www.fields.utoronto.ca/programs/scientific/09-10/finance/courses/pliska1.pdf) [Accessed 3rd May 2013].

Quarteroni, A. and Valli, A.,1999. Domain Decomposition Methods for Partial Differential Equations. Oxford. Oxford University Press.

Reid, J., 1994. The Advantages of Fortran 90.
Available at : [ftp://ftp.numerical.rl.ac.uk/pub/reports/rRAL92017.pdf](ftp://ftp.numerical.rl.ac.uk/pub/reports/rRAL92017.pdf)
[Accessed 18th August 2011]
Risken, P., 1996. The Fokker-Planck Equation. London. Springer-Verlag.
Sauer, T., 2012. Numerical solution of stochastic differential equations in finance. Handbook of Computational Finance, pp 529-550.

Schiller, J.J., Srinivason, R.A. and Spiegel, M., 2008. Probability and Statistics. 3rd ed. London. McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Sharcnet, G.B., 2008. Parallel Numerical Solution of PDEs with Message Passing.pdf Available at : <https://www.sharcnet.ca/help/images/4/4f/Parallel_Numerical_Solution_ of_PDEs_with_Message_Passing>
[Accessed $3^{\text {rd }}$ May 2013]
Shreve, S.E., 2010. Stochastic Calculus for Finance II. New York. Springer.
Skachkov, I., 2002. Black-Scholes Equation in Laplace Transform Domain.
Available at : [http://www.wilmott.com](http://www.wilmott.com)
[Accessed 1st August 2011]
Smith,G.D., 2004. Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations : Finite Difference Methods. 3rd ed. Oxford. Oxford University Press.

Snir, M., Otto, S., Huss-Lederman, S., Walker, D. and Dongarra, J., 1996. MPI : The Complete Reference. London. The MIT Press.

Stehfest, H., 1970. Numerical Inversion of Laplace Transforms. Communications of the ACM, 13(1), pp.47-49.

Sunderam, V., 1990. PVM : A framework for parallel distributed computing. Concurrency : Practice \& Experience, 2(4), pp.315-339.

Tagliani, A. and Milev, M., 2012. Laplace Transform and Finite Difference Methods for the Black-Scholes Equation. Journal of Applied Mathematics and Computations (Submitted).

Ulam, S., 1983. Adventures of a Mathematician. New York. Charles Scribner's Sons.
Wang, Y., Hua, K. and Zhang, J., 2011. Fast and High Accuracy Numerical Methods for Solving PDEs in Computational Finance. In: Proceedings of the 2011 International Conference on Business Computing and Global Informatization. Shanghai, China, July 2011.

Wang, A.M-L., Liu, Y-H. and Hsiao, Y-L., 2009. Barrier Option Pricing : A Hybrid Approach. Quantitative Finance, 9(3), pp.341-352.

Weeks, W., 1966. Numerical Inversion of Laplace Transforms Using Laguerre Functions. Journal of the Association for Computing Machinery, 13(3), pp.419-426.

Widder, D., 1946. The Laplace Transform. Princeton. Princeton University Press.
Wilmot, P., 2000. Derivatives. The Theory and Practice of Financial Engineering. Chichester. John Wiley.

Wilmot, P., Howison, S. and Dewynne, J., 1999. The Mathematics of Financial Derivatives. Cambridge. Cambridge University Press.

Wing, G., 1991. A primer on integral equations of the first kind: the problem of deconvolution and unfolding. Philadelphia : SIAM.

Wood, W.L., 1990. Practical Time-stepping Schemes. Oxford. Clarendon Press.
Zakian, V. and Littlewood, R.,1973. Numerical inversion of Laplace transforms by weighted least-squares approximation. The Computer Journal, 16(1), pp.66-68.

Zhu, S-P., 1999. Time-dependent reaction-diffusion problems and the LT-DRM approach. Boundary Integral Methods, Numerical and Mathematical Aspects, pp.1-35.

## Appendix A

## STRI Cluster Specification

## Hardware

An 96-node cluster/blade system in which 80 nodes each contain two Xeon E5520, 2.27
GHz , quad-core processors and 16 nodes each contain two Xeon X5650, 2.67 GHz , 6-core processors. The PAM sub-system contains 52 nodes. The CAIR sub-system contains 44 nodes.

## Memory

24Gb RAM running over Infini band High Speed Interconnect (to provide low latency/fast inter-node communications).

## Operating System

64-bit Red HAT Linux

## User Software

Fortran 90 and MPI CH2.

## Appendix B

## Performance Data for Laplace Transform Solutions - Initial Investigations

## Analytical LT

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data

| NRMS <br> Minimum Wall Time ( | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.00760937300 |
|  | 6 | 7.40825700800 |
| NRMSDMinimum Wall Time (s) | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 | 0.02683993270 |
|  | 6 | 24.54517198000 |
|  | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 16 | 0.09222718870 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 | 8.39083504700 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 12 | 0.08118930914 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 | 124.50031500000 |

Table B. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Analytical LT)

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.00753181310 |
|  | 6 | 0.64976596830 |
|  | 14 | 16.28454153804 |
|  | 14 | 0.77545435895 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.12780485760 |
|  | 6 | 1.76125001900 |
|  | 22 | 19.52100606309 |
|  | 22 | 0.92957171729 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 16 | 0.09132087274 |
|  | 6 | 0.73899102210 |
|  | 24 | 22.16991136229 |
|  | 24 | 1.05571006487 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 12 | 0.08118930914 |
|  | 6 | 7.27635908100 |
|  | 22 | 19.36801828272 |
|  | 22 | 0.92228658489 |

Table B. 2 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Analytical LT)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.00756876468 |
|  | 40 | 0.50650691880 |
|  | 40 | 14.62617139673 |
|  | 5 | 1.05105894946 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.12879715500 |
|  | 8 | 3.20535020800 |
|  | 8 | 7.65756325744 |
|  | 8 | 0.95719540718 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 40 | 0.09168081284 |
|  | 56 | 1.38076806100 |
|  | 56 | 6.07693303749 |
|  | 4 | 0.94456032006 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 136 | 0.07924151668 |
|  | 136 | 4.13765192000 |
|  | 136 | 30.08960574915 |
|  | 7 | 0.79203734133 |

Table B. 3 Optimal Processors Data (Analytical LT)

## BVP LT

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data

| NRMSD : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| ---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 | 0.04177589251 |
|  | 6 | 2.13941407200 |
|  | SLP Method |  |
| NRMSD : | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 14 | 0.08125714247 |
|  | 8 | 2.91407489800 |
| NRMSD : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | 10 |  |
| Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |  |
|  | 6 | 0.12070521050 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 24 |  |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 | 0.03691509723 |

Table B. 4 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (BVP LT)

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.04181540563 |
|  | 6 | 0.19930100440 |
|  | 16 | 12.78437411915 |
|  | 16 | 0.60877971996 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 | 0.03302565905 |
|  | 6 | 0.33695888520 |
|  | 6 | 15.88224930417 |
|  | 6 | 0.75629758591 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 10 | 0.12082799120 |
|  | 6 | 0.43632006650 |
|  | 16 | 15.78114067238 |
|  | 16 | 0.75148288916 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.03692263067 |
|  | 6 | 1.69342899300 |
|  | 20 | 18.95694137668 |
|  | 20 | 0.90271149413 |

Table B. 5 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (BVP LT)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 136 | 0.04078000884 |
|  | 24 | 0.29325103760 |
|  | 24 | 7.29550384377 |
|  | 5 | 0.93928715166 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.08084034111 |
|  | 40 | 0.46209406850 |
|  | 40 | 6.30623740196 |
|  | 6 | 1.00435101795 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.12008411140 |
|  | 40 | 0.73716402050 |
|  | 40 | 4.44381009640 |
|  | 5 | 0.70881039099 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 7 | 0.03812053239 |
|  | 136 | 1.58626890200 |
|  | 136 | 15.82810514557 |
|  | 8 | 1.47589113525 |

Table B. 6 Optimal Processors Data (BVP LT)

## Appendix C

## Performance Data for the One-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.03282266316 |
|  | 6 | 1.21327510800 |
|  | 6 | 5.61809507510 |
|  | 6 | 0.26752833691 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 | 0.06796623244 |
|  | 10 | 1.32123372700 |
|  | 10 | 5.15903792774 |
|  | 10 | 0.24566847275 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 10 | 0.02524845549 |
|  | 8 | 1.35029285600 |
|  | 8 | 5.04801227283 |
|  | 8 | 0.24038153680 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 20 | 0.00247189988 |
|  | 6 | 1.38424802200 |
|  | 6 | 4.92418612898 |
|  | 6 | 0.23448505376 |

Table C. 1 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 4 | 0.03190892874 |
|  | 40 | 1.20931506200 |
|  | 40 | 5.63649219561 |
|  | 4 | 0.59781910392 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.03834257471 |
|  | 72 | 1.43498492200 |
|  | 72 | 4.75008120608 |
|  | 3 | 0.58250843613 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 4 | 0.00088366262 |
|  | 56 | 1.35022829500 |
|  | 56 | 5.04825364291 |
|  | 4 | 0.54960908927 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.00275564186 |
|  | 88 | 1.80055131100 |
|  | 88 | 3.78567101496 |
|  | 3 | 0.57348748911 |

Table C. 2 Optimal Processors Data

## Appendix D

## Performance Data for the One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

Modified Volatility Function : Simulated Modified Volatility

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.02799328572 |
|  | 6 | 0.12257361320 |
|  | 6 | 4.36005651827 |
|  | 6 | 0.20762173897 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.01175761424 |
|  | 6 | 0.13552594180 |
|  | 6 | 3.94336223827 |
|  | 6 | 0.18777915420 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 20 | 0.01464839485 |
|  | 6 | 0.15520596500 |
|  | 6 | 3.44334627345 |
|  | 6 | 0.16396887016 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.15206770190 |
|  | 6 | 0.31046605110 |
|  | 6 | 1.72137301102 |
|  | 6 | 0.08197014338 |

Table D. 1 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Simulated Modified Volatility)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.08441731708 |
|  | 8 | 0.14818406110 |
|  | 8 | 3.60651393431 |
|  | 5 | 0.54030901625 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 72 | 0.07853856512 |
|  | 8 | 0.15288754380 |
|  | 8 | 3.49556195303 |
|  | 5 | 0.52253271423 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 88 | 0.07562827257 |
|  | 8 | 0.15593290330 |
|  | 8 | 3.42729385454 |
|  | 4 | 0.50692215624 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.09052401633 |
|  | 8 | 0.21030807500 |
|  | 8 | 2.54116672030 |
|  | 4 | 0.46816060980 |

Table D. 2 Optimal Processors Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

## Modified Volatility Function : Leland

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.01974218390 |
|  | 6 | 1.59266995400 |
|  | 6 | 5.03589956717 |
|  | 6 | 0.23980474129 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 12 | 0.02785605212 |
|  | 6 | 1.61791706100 |
|  | 6 | 4.95731587566 |
|  | 6 | 0.23606266075 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 10 | 0.03238814544 |
|  | 6 | 1.70022711800 |
|  | 6 | 4.71732620136 |
|  | 6 | 0.22463458102 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 20 | 0.00769955575 |
|  | 6 | 1.71153502500 |
|  | 6 | 4.68615939192 |
|  | 6 | 0.22315044723 |

Table D. 3 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Leland)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.01043302431 |
|  | 40 | 1.24268794100 |
|  | 40 | 6.45417539463 |
|  | 6 | 0.62382862880 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.01656271483 |
|  | 40 | 1.28281211900 |
|  | 40 | 6.25229978202 |
|  | 4 | 0.60435156532 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.00869205162 |
|  | 24 | 1.29155802700 |
|  | 24 | 6.20996173949 |
|  | 4 | 0.58678285572 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.07142338569 |
|  | 24 | 1.31553101500 |
|  | 24 | 6.09679729368 |
|  | 4 | 0.58272848756 |

Table D. 4 Optimal Processors Data (Leland)

## Modified Volatility Function : Boyle and Vorst

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 18 | 0.03814824315 |
|  | 6 | 1.36069107100 |
|  | 6 | 5.65549822220 |
|  | 6 | 0.26930943915 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 20 | 0.04437350128 |
|  | 6 | 1.42684006700 |
|  | 6 | 5.39330658774 |
|  | 6 | 0.25682412323 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 | 0.03398463438 |
|  | 6 | 1.44844105700 |
|  | 6 | 5.31287475994 |
|  | 6 | 0.25299403619 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 16 | 0.01247211126 |
|  | 6 | 1.48429989800 |
|  | 6 | 5.18452230804 |
|  | 6 | 0.24688201467 |

Table D. 5 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Boyle and Vorst)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 7 | 0.03483109684 |
|  | 40 | 1.43203806900 |
|  | 40 | 5.37373000033 |
|  | 5 | 0.56982627545 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 136 | 0.01167072834 |
|  | 40 | 1.44086366710 |
|  | 40 | 5.34081475487 |
|  | 5 | 0.56499791628 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.02169106686 |
|  | 40 | 1.50040064800 |
|  | 40 | 5.12888736969 |
|  | 3 | 0.55831331777 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.05148669002 |
|  | 40 | 1.53728062900 |
|  | 40 | 5.00584329746 |
|  | 3 | 0.55399455492 |

Table D. 6 Optimal Processors Data (Boyle and Vorst)

## Modified Volatility Function : Barles and Soner

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.03671890285 |
|  | 6 | 0.42293095590 |
|  | 6 | 9.26509371172 |
|  | 6 | 0.44119493865 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 | 0.01325309981 |
|  | 6 | 0.45432901380 |
|  | 6 | 8.62479573388 |
|  | 6 | 0.41070455876 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time $(s):$Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 16 | 0.00743902902 |
|  | 6 | 0.47075891490 |
|  | 6 | 8.32378276008 |
|  | 6 | 0.39637060762 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 16 | 0.14538297780 |
|  | 6 | 0.55315589900 |
|  | 6 | 7.08388891284 |
|  | 6 | 0.33732804347 |

Table D. 7 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (Barles and Soner)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| $\begin{array}{r} \text { NRMSD : } \\ \text { Minimum Wall Time }(\mathrm{s}): \\ \text { Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : } \\ \text { Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : } \end{array}$ | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.08733824007 |
|  | 24 | 0.46691107500 |
|  | 24 | 8.39237951252 |
|  | 6 | 0.79714300681 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 72 | 0.08105728083 |
|  | 24 | 0.48729245500 |
|  | 24 | 8.04136181423 |
|  | 4 | 0.73557864637 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 88 | 0.07783334599 |
|  | 24 | 0.53114756650 |
|  | 24 | 7.37741295855 |
|  | 4 | 0.67525103505 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.09290810470 |
|  | 24 | 0.66324496270 |
|  | 24 | 5.90806588873 |
|  | 4 | 0.66626441644 |

Table D. 8 Optimal Processors Data (Barles and Soner)

## Modified Volatility Function : RAPM

## Part 1 : Optimal Weights/Terms Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 24 | 0.03746163650 |
|  | 6 | 0.20508289340 |
|  | 6 | 5.73830454842 |
|  | 6 | 0.27325259754 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 | 0.01711176881 |
|  | 8 | 0.21877288820 |
|  | 8 | 5.37922276239 |
|  | 8 | 0.25615346488 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 18 | 0.00801089964 |
|  | 6 | 0.23860311510 |
|  | 6 | 4.93215731700 |
|  | 6 | 0.23486463414 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.15699258450 |
|  | 6 | 0.35088992120 |
|  | 6 | 3.35383842310 |
|  | 6 | 0.15970659158 |

Table D. 9 Optimal Weights/Terms Data, Parallel Programs (RAPM)

## Part 2 : Optimal Processors Data

| $\begin{array}{r} \text { NRMSD : } \\ \text { Minimum Wall Time }(\mathrm{s}): \\ \text { Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : } \\ \text { Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : } \end{array}$ | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.08667780605 |
|  | 24 | 0.19593906400 |
|  | 24 | 6.00609228183 |
|  | 3 | 0.63232795845 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 56 | 0.08140492274 |
|  | 24 | 0.27529001240 |
|  | 24 | 4.27486667511 |
|  | 3 | 0.62214548859 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 88 | 0.07725559308 |
|  | 24 | 0.31821552970 |
|  | 24 | 3.69821077277 |
|  | 3 | 0.64110825564 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Processors | Optimal Value |
|  | 3 | 0.09390578313 |
|  | 8 | 0.39627796010 |
|  | 8 | 2.96970363858 |
|  | 3 | 0.53086674771 |

Table D. 10 Optimal Processors Data (RAPM)

## Appendix E

## Performance Data for the Two-Dimensional, Linear Black-Scholes Equation

Optimal Sequential Programs Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 8 | 0.21517680360 |
|  | 6 | 20.80843711000 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 | 0.06469810112 |
|  | 6 | 21.01788760000 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 | 0.32694111930 |
|  | 6 | 23.67294897000 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 12 | 2.26040329500 |
|  | 6 | 35.01823711000 |

Table E. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 8 (9) | 0.21517680360 |
|  | 6 (7) | 6.85409307500 |
|  | 26 (27) | 7.34611276972 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.43370199971 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.06469810112 |
|  | 6 (7) | 7.29012602700 |
|  | 22 (23) | 6.52842579693 |
|  | 8 (9) | 0.43612267555 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.32694111930 |
|  | 8 (9) | 7.83274439800 |
|  | 18 (19) | 6.55196378857 |
|  | 8 (9) | 0.53161789599 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | ethod |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 6 (7) | 0.32345620810 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 10.14124416000 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 26 (27) | 14.40714439882 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 18 (19) | 0.60357633598 |

Table E. 2 Optimal Parallel Programs Data

## Appendix F

## Performance Data for the Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Black-Scholes Equations

Modified Volatility Function : Simulated Modified Volatility

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data



Table F. 1 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 (15) | 0.12686007900 |
|  | 12 (13) | 1.28097391100 |
|  | 18 (19) | 6.31066925025 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.43969769459 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.02777761927 |
|  | 10 (11) | 1.41183612800 |
|  | 24 (25) | 9.15900100771 |
|  | 8 (9) | 0.49544555076 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 (23) | 0.02772967769 |
|  | 10 (11) | 1.66243479100 |
|  | 20 (21) | 8.62655461940 |
|  | 10 (11) | 0.52162442114 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | Method |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 20 (21) | 2.09002997900 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 3.60725692600 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 26 (27) | 20.15634733328 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 20 (21) | 0.81481848339 |

Table F. 2 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Simulated Modified Volatility)

## Modified Volatility Function : Leland

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data



Table F. 3 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Leland)

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.10201155790 |
|  | 6 (7) | 5.85089260600 |
|  | 26 (27) | 7.45135324540 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.43370199963 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.14420396170 |
|  | 6 (7) | 7.05418005300 |
|  | 26 (27) | 6.54876426281 |
|  | 10 (11) | 0.37210124750 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 (15) | 0.23239645250 |
|  | 6 (7) | 7.75259545700 |
|  | 24 (25) | 7.16688033736 |
|  | 10 (11) | 0.45982989223 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | Method |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 8 (9) | 0.12429605370 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 10.03207229000 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 22 (23) | 10.78343361760 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 20 (21) | 0.47000707041 |

Table F. 4 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Leland)

## Modified Volatility Function : Boyle and Vorst

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data



Table F. 5 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst)

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 (23) | 0.13956131970 |
|  | 6 (7) | 5.83855523400 |
|  | 26 (27) | 7.34697347177 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.44714327402 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.18538908410 |
|  | 6 (7) | 7.16717707300 |
|  | 26 (27) | 7.48280603716 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.39933999031 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.09513891832 |
|  | 6 (7) | 7.42525433300 |
|  | 26 (27) | 6.85768528732 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.44080268928 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | Method |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 20 (21) | 0.71707085730 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 9.77245628100 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 26 (27) | 11.56211680346 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 10 (11) | 0.50765187507 |

Table F. 6 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Boyle and Vorst)

## Modified Volatility Function : Barles and Soner

## Optimal Sequential Programs Data



Table F. 7 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (Barles and Soner)

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 10 (11) | 0.11209377880 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.12844991680 |
|  | 6 (7) | 6.86200483549 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.98028640507 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.06046745961 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.14122467350 |
|  | 8 (9) | 8.43622492843 |
|  | 6 (7) | 1.05686685226 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : <br> Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 (23) | 0.02922910136 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.15491573980 |
|  | 18 (19) | 7.83658191133 |
|  | 6 (7) | 1.06938970777 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | Method |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 20 (21) | 2.13122478900 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 0.26955010150 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 20 (21) | 7.82297027179 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 6 (7) | 1.07483109645 |

Table F. 8 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (Barles and Soner)

Modified Volatility Function : RAPM
Optimal Sequential Programs Data

| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 | 0.11578045140 |
|  | 6 | 0.83622002600 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 | 0.14152665260 |
|  | 6 | 0.90784164570 |
| $\begin{array}{r} \text { NRMSD : } \\ \text { Minimum Wall Time (s) : } \end{array}$ | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 | 0.02922910136 |
|  | 8 | 0.96888566930 |
| NRMSD : <br> Minimum Wall Time (s) : | Laguerre Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms | Optimal Value |
|  | 20 | 2.13104093100 |
|  | 6 | 1.66152111900 |

Table F. 9 Optimal Sequential Programs Data (RAPM)

## Optimal Parallel Programs Data

| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Stehfest's Method |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 14 (15) | 0.11578045140 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.09848403931 |
|  | 10 (11) | 9.52713916082 |
|  | 6 (7) | 1.21298846545 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | SLP Method |  |
|  | Optimal Weights (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 26 (27) | 0.14152665260 |
|  | 6 (7) | 0.10474230040 |
|  | 12 (13) | 9.98875642001 |
|  | 6 (7) | 1.23819758757 |
| NRMSD :Minimum Wall Time (s) :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up :Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | Jacobi Polynomial Method |  |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
|  | 22 (23) | 0.02922910136 |
|  | 8 (9) | 0.11454052710 |
|  | 10 (11) | 9.71161666231 |
|  | 6 (7) | 1.24914529301 |
|  | Laguerre Polynomia | Method |
|  | Optimal Terms (Processors) | Optimal Value |
| NRMSD : | 20 (21) | 2.13104093100 |
| Minimum Wall Time (s) : | 6 (7) | 0.19660789130 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up : | 10 (11) | 10.90384985034 |
| Parallel/Sequential Speed Up/Processor : | 6 (7) | 1.20727687118 |

Table F. 10 Optimal Parallel Programs Data (RAPM)

## Appendix G

## Computer Programs

## General Notes

- The correctness of the sequential and parallel programs developed was established in two ways:
- Firstly, a visual inspection of the solutions produced showed that they behaved as predicted by the boundary conditions of the equation being solved. In the one dimensional case :

$$
V(0, \tau)=0 \text { and } V(S, \tau) \approx S \text { as } S \rightarrow \infty .
$$

In the two-dimensional case :

$$
\begin{gathered}
V\left(S_{1}, 0, \tau\right)=V s_{1} \tau \quad V\left(0, S_{2}, \tau\right)=V s_{2} \tau \\
V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{1} \text { as } S_{1} \rightarrow \infty \quad V\left(S_{1}, S_{2}, \tau\right) \approx S_{2} \text { as } S_{2} \rightarrow \infty
\end{gathered}
$$

where $V s_{1} t$ and $V s_{2} t$ are the single asset solutions of the one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equation

- Secondly, the solutions produced were in close agreement with those obtained using independent methods. This was either the analytical solution of the equation or a solution obtained using a Monte Carlo algorithm
- All programs contained 'implicit none' statements
- The compiler used was the Fortran 90 compiler provided in the MPICH2 suite. Version 1.4.1p1. No compiler optimisation was performed. All programs were compiled in the same way
- In all codes the main program and all subprograms were contained in the same file. No linking was necessary. If this file was called prog.f90, the program was compiled using the command :
mpif90 prog.f90 -o prog

If prog.f90 contained a sequential program, it was run using the command :

$$
\text { mpiexec -np } 1 \text { prog }
$$

If prog.f90 contained a parallel program to be run using 8 processors, it was run using the command :

$$
\text { mpiexec -np } 8 \text { prog etc. }
$$

## Parallel Program Templates

The following program templates are written in general terms so that they can be used by anyone wishing to develop parallel, Laplace transform based programs for solving one-dimensional and two-dimensional, linear and nonlinear diffusion equations. The implementation details for the Black-Scholes equations are given in the main chapters of this dissertation. Authors who are not interested in the NRMSD of the errors or the program wall time can omit the corresponding steps. In each template it is assumed that :

- the parallel development environment being used is the MPI. Minor adjustments may be needed for other platforms
- the PDE being solved does not have an analytical solution


## Template for the One-Dimensional, Linear Program

```
begin program
    - constant, variable and array declarations (including the solution domain)
    - initialise the MPI
    - take the program wall time
    - read in the reference solution
    if master then
            - calculate the weights/terms required by the numerical inversion algorithm
            - send the weights/terms to the slaves
            - send each slave details of the sub-domain for which it is responsible
            - receive the NRMSD data from the slaves
            - calculate the NRMSD
            - calculate the program wall time
            - display/store the NRMSD and the program wall time
            - display/store the numerical solution of the PDE
        else slave
            - receive the weights/terms required by the numerical inversion algorithm from the master
            - receive the details of the sub-domain to be processed from the master
            if first sub-domain then
                    - calculate the initial condition using the initial condition of the PDE
            else
                    - calculate the initial condition by solving the ODE BVP form of the PDE
            end if
            - use the reference solution to update the NRMSD data for the sub-domain
            for all following rows in the sub-domain :
            - calculate the solution using a finite difference method
            - use the reference solution to update the NRMSD data for the sub-domain
                end for
                - send the NRMSD data for the sub-domain to the master
    end if
    - finalise the MPI
end program
```


## Template for the One-Dimensional, Nonlinear Program

```
begin program
    - constant, variable and array declarations (including the solution domain)
    - initialise the MPI
    - take the program wall time
    - read in the reference solution
    if master then
    - send each slave details of the sub-domain for which it is responsible
    - calculate the weights/terms required by the numerical inversion algorithm
    - calculate the initial conditions required by the slaves
                                    - the first initial condition is calculated using the initial condition of the PDE
                            - the other initial conditions are calculated by solving the ODE BVP form of the PDE
            - send each slave the initial condition for its sub-domain
            - receive the NRMSD data from the slaves
            - calculate the NRMSD
            - calculate the program wall time
            - display/store the NRMSD and the program wall time
            - display/store the numerical solution of the PDE
        else slave
            - receive the details of the sub-domain to be processed from the master
            - receive the initial condition for the sub-domain from the master
            - use the reference solution to update the NRMSD data for the sub-domain
            for all following rows in the sub-domain :
                    oldsolution = solution in previous row
                    repeat
                    - calculate the nonlinear terms in the row using oldsolution
                    - calculate newsolution using the nonlinear terms and a finite difference
                    method
                    - oldsolution = newsolution
                    until the numerical solution of the PDE is sufficiently accurate
                    - use the reference solution to update the NRMSD data for the sub-domain
        end for
        - send the NRMSD data for the sub-domain to the master
    end if
    - finalise the MPI
end program
```


## Template for the Two-Dimensional, Linear Program

```
begin program
    - constant, variable and array declarations (including the solution domains)
    - initialise the MPI
    - take the program wall time
    if master then
            - calculate the weights/terms required by the numerical inversion algorithm
            - receive the ranks of the solution domain in Laplace space from the slaves
            - calculate the numerical solution of the PDE
            - read in the reference solution
            - calculate the NRMSD
            - calculate the program wall time
            - display/store the NRMSD and the program wall time
            - display/store the numerical solution of the PDE
        else slave
            - initialise the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space
            - calculate the solution in the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space using a
                    finite difference method
            - send the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space to the master
    end if
    - finalise the MPI
end program
```


## Template for the Two-Dimensional, Nonlinear Program

```
begin program
    - constant, variable and array declarations (including the solution domains)
    - initialise the MPI
    - take the program wall time
    - initialise the nonlinear terms
    if master then
            - calculate the weights/terms required by the numerical inversion algorithm
            repeat
                - send the nonlinear terms to the slaves
                    - receive the ranks of the solution domain in Laplace space from the slaves
                    - calculate the numerical solution of the PDE
                    - update the nonlinear terms
            until the numerical solution of the PDE is sufficiently accurate
            - read in the reference solution
            - calculate the NRMSD
            - calculate the program wall time
            - display/store the NRMSD and the program wall time
            - display/store the numerical solution of the PDE
        else slave
            - receive the nonlinear terms from the master
            - initialise the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space
            - calculate the solution in the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space using the
            nonlinear terms and a finite difference method
            - send the allocated rank of the solution domain in Laplace space to the master
    end if
    - finalise the MPI
end program
```


## Sample Parallel Programs

Sample parallel programs will be put here in the version to be placed in the UHRA. These will be the one-dimensional, linear program, a one-dimensional, nonlinear program, the twodimensional, linear program and a two-dimensional, nonlinear program. Kathy Lee from the UH Research Office will confirm to Professor Christianson and Dr Sayers that this has been done.


[^0]:    1 Fortunately for me I excelled in P.E. and played several sports at County level.

[^1]:    1 Hadamard (1923) states that a problem is well-posed if (1) a solution to the problem exists, (2) the solution is unique and (3) the solution depends continuously on the problem data so that small changes in the data produce small changes in the solution. It follows from this definition that a problem is ill-posed if any of these conditions do not hold.
    ${ }^{2}$ Linear, Time-invariant and Continuous. A system of this kind is said to be Causal if it remains at rest until time $t \geq 0$.
    3 Finite Element Tearing and Interconnect - Dual Primal.

[^2]:    4 A closed formula is one that is expressed in terms of a finite number of "well-known" functions.

[^3]:    5 See Black and Scholes (1973).
    ${ }^{6} \quad$ This variability is called the volatility of the option price. This term is defined in more detail in 2.3 .

[^4]:    7 Black, Scholes and Merton worked as Professors at MIT. Here, they helped to train the next generation of traders, many of whom would go on to work on the New York Stock Exchange on Wall Street. This helped to increase the popularity of the Black-Scholes model further.
    8 The value of an option is the non-refundable premium the holder must pay the seller in order to have the right to buy the underlying asset at the expiry date. It does not include the exercise price of the option.

[^5]:    ${ }^{9} \quad$ The $\log$ of the asset price follows a normal distribution.
    10 A commonly used measure of volatility is the annualised standard deviation of the daily logarithmic returns i.e. $\sigma=S / \sqrt{P}$ where $S$ is standard deviation of the daily logarithmic returns and $P$ is the time period of the returns. Since there are 252 trading days in a year it is usual to assume that $P=1 / 252$. The daily logarithmic return is defined as $r_{\log }=\ln \left(V_{n} / V_{c}\right)$ where $V_{c}$ is the current value of the option and $V_{n}$ is the next value of the option.
    11 A hedge is an investment position used to offset potential losses in a companion investment.

[^6]:    12 A backward parabolic PDE is one in which the time derivative and the second spatial derivative have the same sign when they are written on the same side of the equation.

[^7]:    ${ }^{13}$ Let $M$ be an $n \times n$ real, symmetric matrix and $y$ be a column vector. Then $M$ is positive definite if $\underline{y}^{T} M \underline{y}>0 \quad \forall \underline{y} \neq \underline{0}$ and positive semi-definite if $\underline{y}^{T} M \underline{y} \geq 0 \quad \forall \underline{y} \neq \underline{0}$.

[^8]:    14 Since $V$ is a smooth function, the mixed partial derivatives are equal.

[^9]:    15 For the Black-Scholes Equation and the solution technique we use, the discontinuities do not cause problems.

[^10]:    16 A transaction cost that is proportional to the number of transactions made rather than a fixed transaction cost.

[^11]:    20 The presence of the exponential term in this model means that is can be used only for calculating the modified volatility over short periods of time.
    ${ }^{21}$ A common measure used for $\gamma$ is the standard deviation of the returns on the underlying asset.

[^12]:    22 A measure of the amount by which an assets expected rate of return exceeds the risk-free interest rate.
    23 NASDAQ is an acronym for National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations. It is America's second largest stock exchange after the New York stock exchange on Wall Street.
    24 The data used to calculate the volatilities was the daily closing share prices in \$.

[^13]:    25 Equation (36) has the same initial and boundary conditions as the Black-Scholes equation (6).

[^14]:    26 Details of how to solve the Fokker-Planck equation can be found in Risken (1996).

[^15]:    27 A function is piecewise continuous if it can be divided into a finite number of sections so that it is continuous on the interior of each section and that its value remains bounded as its argument approaches the end points of the sections.

[^16]:    28 A singularity of a function $f(z)$ is a point $a$ such that as $z \rightarrow a, f(z) \rightarrow \infty$.

[^17]:    ${ }^{29}$ Fredholm integral equations of the first kind are ill-posed because they fail the third condition in the test given by Hadamard. See the footnote at the bottom of page 1. With an equation of this kind, small changes in the data produce large changes in the solution i.e. the solution does not depend continuously on the data. Fredholm integral equations of the second kind are well-posed.

[^18]:    30 Aral and Gülçat (1977) and Crann (2005) use the symbol $\tau$ to denote this parameter. The symbol $\kappa$ is used here to avoid confusion with the use of $\tau$ to denote the time to expiry.

[^19]:    31 Suppose that two polynomials $f$ and $g$ are evaluated at regular intervals to produce approximating vectors $\underline{f}$ and $\underline{g}$ respectively. Then, $f$ and $g$ are orthogonal if these vectors are perpendicular i.e. if $\underline{f} \square \underline{g}=0$.

[^20]:    32 A bilinear transformation $Z$ of an independent complex variable $z$ is a relationship in the form :

    $$
    Z=\frac{a+b z}{c+d z}
    $$

[^21]:    33 The optimal parameter values were determined by experimentation i.e. by calculating the numerical inverse for parameter values in the ranges $\alpha=0, c=0.1(0.1) 5.1, N=1(1) 20, T=0.1(0.1) 6.1$ and choosing the combination that gave the most accurate solution.

[^22]:    34 This is also a measure of the efficiency of a parallel numerical algorithm.

[^23]:    35 Zakian and Littlewood (1973) show that when $x(t)=e^{-t}$, the truncation error in the SLP method is zero. Hence highly accurate inverse Laplace transform values can be expected in this case.

[^24]:    36 Multiples of eight are used because each node on the cluster contains eight processors.

[^25]:    37 Since $\tau$ is measured in years, large values are unrealistic. However, large values are used because they produce execution times that allow accurate timing comparisons to be made. Furthermore, if a numerical algorithm is fast and accurate for a large value of $\tau$, it will also be fast and accurate for a small value of $\tau$.

[^26]:    38 The minimum wall times for Stehfest's method and the Jacobi polynomial method follow slight upward trends.

[^27]:    39 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method, the Jacobi polynomial method and the Laguerre polynomial method follow slight oscillating trends.

[^28]:    40 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight oscillating trend.
    41 The minimum wall times for Stehfest's method and the Jacobi polynomial method follow oscillating trends.
    42 The minimum wall times for Stehfest's method follow an oscillating trend.

[^29]:    43 The parallel/sequential speed up per processor values for the Laguerre polynomial method follow a slight oscillating trend.

[^30]:    44 An alternative, more general approach would be to use the routine DGTSV from LAPACK (http://www.netlib.org/lapack/)

[^31]:    45 The minimum wall times for Stehfest's method and the SLP method follow increasing trends.

[^32]:    46 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method, the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method follow slight oscillating trends.

[^33]:    47 The parallel/sequential speed up per processor values for all numerical inversion algorithms follow decreasing trends.

[^34]:    48 Numerical methods are used for simplicity. The analytical solution (14) contains the complementary error function. Some computing environments do not provide a built-in procedure for evaluating this function.
    49 A numerical algorithm is said to be robust if it produces accurate solutions for a variety of parameter values and these solutions are reproducible.
    ${ }^{50}$ See Chapter 1 for possible application areas.

[^35]:    51 The main difference between these algorithms and the LTFD algorithm presented here is that the authors have not applied finite difference methods to the dimensionless, forward diffusion equation form of the PDE being solved. Hence, they have not used a computational procedure like the one described in 6.2.2.
    52 Parallel in time.
    53 In outline, the procedure is as follows. Firstly, the initial values are predicted by solving the PDE over the entire solution domain using a finite difference method with a relatively large time step i.e. using a coarse grid. These calculations must be performed sequentially. Secondly, the initial values are corrected by solving the PDE over part of each sub-domain using a finite difference method with a relatively small time step i.e. using a fine grid. The predicted values are used as initial conditions. These calculations are performed in parallel. If necessary, the corrector stage can be repeated iteratively until the initial values are sufficiently accurate.

[^36]:    54 Non-dimensionalisation is the partial or full removal of the units from an equation involving physical quantities using suitable changes of variable. The technique is used to simplify and parameterise problems. Once the simplified problem has been solved, the values of the original variables can be recovered using the changes of variable used.

[^37]:    55 A numerical method is said to be stable if a small change in the data produces a small change in the solution.

[^38]:    56 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method, the SLP method and the Jacobi Polynomial method follow slight oscillating tends.
    57 The NRMSD values for the Laguerre polynomial method follow a slight oscillating tend.

[^39]:    ${ }^{58} 1$ day
    59 Estimated from the BP share price data on 18/9/2012
    ${ }^{60} 1$ hour
    ${ }^{61}$ Estimated from the Chicago Board Options Exchange (CBOE) Volatility Index on 31/12/2012. This index shows the expected volatility for a 30-day period.
    $62 \quad 1 \%$

[^40]:    63 A Poisson equation is a type of elliptic PDE. Equations of this type arise frequently in engineering and physics.

[^41]:    ${ }^{64}$ For further information on the history and development of these methods see Ulam (1983).

[^42]:    65 A normally distributed random variable with a mean of 0 and a variance of 1 .

[^43]:    66 This algorithm is due to Wilmot et al. (1999) and Glasserman (2003).
    67 The average of the results obtained from a large number of trials will become closer to the expected value as the number of trials increases.
    68 A sequence of random numbers generated by an algorithm.

[^44]:    69 A univariate distribution is a distribution of a single variable. A distribution of a combination of two variables e.g. $z_{1}+z_{2}$ is called a bivariate distribution.

[^45]:    ${ }^{70}$ This algorithm was invented by the author i.e. is a contribution to knowledge. It is based upon the algorithm for solving one-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations developed by Wilmot et al. (1999) and Glasserman (2003).

[^46]:    71 The $S$-range is reduced for the nonlinear modified volatility models because of the slow speed of the Monte Carlo algorithm for calculating the reference solutions. Using the range used with the linear equation the Monte Carlo algorithm failed to produce sufficiently accurate solutions after 150 hours of processing time.

[^47]:    72 Their experiments showed that if the usual central difference approximation is used, the resulting finite difference scheme becomes unstable for small values of the spatial step unless small values of the time step are also used.

[^48]:    73 See Lai et al. (2005).
    74 The NRMSD values for all numerical inversion algorithms follow oscillating trends.
    75 The minimum wall times for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend.

[^49]:    76 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend. For the SLP method the NRMSD values oscillate slightly.
    77 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend. For the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method the NRMSD values oscillate slightly.

[^50]:    78 The NRMSD values for Stefhest's method and the SLP method follow slight oscillating trends.

[^51]:    79 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight oscillating trend. For the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method the NRMSD values follow a slight upward trend.

[^52]:    ${ }^{80}$ The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight oscillating trend.

[^53]:    ${ }^{81}$ The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method and the SLP method follow slight decreasing trends.

[^54]:    82 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight decreasing trend.

[^55]:    83 The NRMSD values for all numerical inversion algorithms follow oscillating trends.

[^56]:    ${ }^{84}$ The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend. For the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method the NRMSD values oscillate slightly.

[^57]:    85 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend. For the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method the NRMSD values oscillate slightly.

[^58]:    86 The NRMSD values for all numerical inversion algorithms follow oscillating trends.

[^59]:    87 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method follow a slight upward trend. For the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method the NRMSD values oscillate slightly.
    88 The NRMSD values for Stehfest's method, the SLP method and the Jacobi polynomial method follow slight oscillating trends.

[^60]:    89 Since $V_{0,0}=0$.

[^61]:    90 If some underlying assets have more influence on the future value of the option than others, a weighted average of the future values is used.

[^62]:    ${ }^{91}$ The $Z_{j}$ values can be generated in the same way as the standard normal random values in the one-dimensional Monte Carlo algorithm.
    92 This algorithm was developed by Wilmot et al. (1999) and Glasserman (2003).
    93 The average of the results obtained from a large number of trials will become closer to the expected value as the number of trials increases.

[^63]:    94 The NRMSD values for all of the numerical inversion algorithms follow oscillating trends.

[^64]:    95 The NRMSD values for the Laguerre polynomial method follow an upward trend. The NRMSD values for the other numerical inversion algorithms follow oscillating trends.

[^65]:    $96 \quad$ See 11.1

[^66]:    97 This algorithm was invented by the author i.e. is a contribution to knowledge. It is based upon the algorithm for solving two-dimensional, linear Black-Scholes equations developed by Wilmot et al. (1999) and Glasserman (2003).

[^67]:    98 As in the one-dimensional case, the $S$-range is reduced for the nonlinear modified volatility models because of the slow speed of the Monte Carlo algorithm for calculating the reference solutions.

[^68]:    99 See Lai et al. (2005).
    100 The NRMSD values for all methods follow oscillating trends.

[^69]:    101 The NRMSD values for all methods follow oscillating trends.

[^70]:    102 The NRMSD values for all methods follow oscillating trends.

[^71]:    103 The NRMSD values for the Laguerre polynomial method follow an almost constant trend.

[^72]:    104 The NRMSD values for the Laguerre polynomial method follow a slight oscillating trend.

[^73]:    105 The NRMSD values for all methods follow oscillating trends

[^74]:    106 The NRMSD values for all methods follow oscillating trends.

[^75]:    107 See 11.1

[^76]:    108 Lantzman (2007) compares the speeds (in clock ticks) of iterative and recursive implementations of a number of standard algorithms. He shows that the recursive implementations are between 3 and 30 times slower than their iterative counterparts.

